EXHIBIT

1

In The Matter Of:

TERRY LYNN KING vs TONY PARKER, et al.

VIDEOTAPED VIDEOCONFERENCE DEPOSITION OF EXECUTIONER

July 23, 2021

Gibson Court Reporting 606 West Main Street Suite 350 Knoxville, TN 37902



Min-U-Script®

VIDEOTAPED VIDEOCONFERENCE DEPOSITION OF EXECUTIONER

July 23, 2021

IN THE UNITED STATES DISTRICT COURT
MIDDLE DISTRICT OF TENNESSEE
NASHVILLE DIVISION

| TERRY LYNN KING, |) |
|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| Plaintiff, |) CAPITAL CASE |
| VS. |) CASE NO.) 3:18-CV-01234 |
| TONY PARKER, et al., |) |
| Defendants. | ý |

APPEARANCES:

FOR THE PLAINTIFF:

ALEX KURSMAN, ESQ.
LYNNE LEONARD, ESQ.
HAYDEN NELSON-MAJOR, ESQ.
ANA BALDRIDGE, ESQ.
Assistant Federal Defenders
Federal Community Defender Office
for the Eastern District of Pennsylvania
601 Walnut Street, Suite 545W
Philadelphia, Pennsylvania 19106

JEREMY A. GUNN, ESQ.
Bass, Berry & Sims PLC
150 Third Avenue South, Suite 2800
Nashville, Tennessee 37201

```
APPEARANCES: (Continued)
 1
                    FOR THE DEFENDANTS:
 2
                    ROBERT W. MITCHELL, ESQ.
 3
                    MALLORY K. SCHILLER, ESQ.
                    MIRANDA H. JONES, ESQ.
                    CODY N. BRANDON, ESQ.
 5
                    DEAN S. ATYIA, ESQ.
                    Tennessee Attorney General's Office
 6
                    P.O. Box 20207
                    Nashville, Tennessee
                                            37202
 7
 8
    ALSO PRESENT: David Jenkins, Videographer
 9
10
11
12
13
14
15
16
17
18
19
20
21
22
23
24
25
```

STIPULATIONS

The videotaped videoconference deposition of EXECUTIONER, called as a witness at the instance of the Plaintiff, taken pursuant to all rules applicable to the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure by notice on the 23rd day of July, 2021, at 9:02 a.m. Central Time, before Rhonda S. Sansom, RPR, CRR, CRC, Licensed Court Reporter, pursuant to stipulation of counsel.

It being agreed that Rhonda S. Sansom, RPR, CRR, CRC, Licensed Court Reporter, may report the deposition in machine shorthand, afterwards reducing the same to typewriting.

All objections except as to the form of the questions are reserved to on or before the hearing.

It being further agreed that all formalities as to notice, caption, certificate, transmission, et cetera, including the reading of the completed deposition by the witness and the signature of the witness, are expressly waived.

| | page 1 | | | | |
|----|--------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------|--|--|
| 1 | | INDEX | | | |
| 2 | | EXAMINATIONS | | | |
| 3 | | | | | |
| 4 | EXECU | TIONER | PAGE | | |
| 5 | Exami | nation by Ms. Leonard | 7 | | |
| 6 | | | | | |
| 7 | | EXHIBITS | | | |
| 8 | | | | | |
| 9 | NO. | DESCRIPTION | PAGE | | |
| 10 | 49 | Defendant Tony Mays' Supplemental | | | |
| 11 | | Response to Plaintiff's First Set of Interrogatories | 103 | | |
| 12 | 50 | State of the State | 100 | | |
| 13 | | to Interrogatory 8 | 108 | | |
| 14 | 57 | Day of Execution - Lethal Injection Execution Recorder Checklist, re Billy | | | |
| 15 | | Ray Irick, 8/9/18 Bates Def. Int. Discl. 000954 to 962 | 263 | | |
| 16 | 58 | | | | |
| 17 | | Administration Record re Irick, Billy, 8/9/18 | 276 | | |
| 18 | | Bates Def. Int. Discl. 000963 to 966 | 276 | | |
| 19 | 59 | "Tennessee death row inmate Billy Ray | 272 | | |
| 20 | | Irick apologizes before being executed" | 272 | | |
| 21 | 60 | Declaration of David A. Lubarsky, M.D. | 267 | | |
| 22 | 61 | Lethal Injection Chemical Administration Record re Johnson, | | | |
| 23 | | Donnie, 5/16/17 Bates Def. Int. Discl. 000827 to 828 | 254 | | |
| 24 | 62 | 일 할머니는 얼마나 없는 사람들이 되었다. 그는 그렇게 되고 있어야 ## 하지 않아요 그리면 없어요~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~~ | | | |
| 25 | | 5/16/19 Bates Def. Int. Discl. 000831 to 832 | 173 | | |
| | | | | | |

Gibson Court Reporting

| 1 | 63 | Day of Execution - Lethal Injection Execution Recorder Checklist re Donnie Johnson, 5/16/19 | |
|----|----|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----|
| | | Bates Def. Int. Discl. 000818 to 826 | 250 |
| 3 | 64 | Not Marked | N/A |
| 4 | 65 | Chemical Preparation Time Sheet, | |
| 5 | | 4/14/21 Bates Defendants' 2nd Supplemental | |
| 6 | | Response 0118 to 119 | 171 |
| 7 | | | |
| 8 | | | |
| 9 | | | |
| 10 | | | |
| 11 | | | |
| 12 | | | |
| 13 | | | |
| 14 | | | |
| 15 | | | |
| 16 | | | |
| 17 | | | |
| 18 | | | |
| 19 | | | |
| 20 | | | |
| 21 | | | |
| 22 | | | |
| 23 | | | |
| 24 | | | |
| 25 | | | |
| 45 | | | |

THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are on the record at 9:02 a.m. on July 23rd, 2021. This is the deposition of Executioner taken remotely via Zoom in the matter -- in the matter of Terry Lynn King versus Tony Parker, et al., Case No. 3:18-CV-0124, filed in the U.S. District Court, Middle District of Tennessee, Nashville Division.

Counsel will state their names and affiliation for the record and the court reporter will swear in the witness.

MS. LEONARD: My name is Lynne Leonard. I'm from the Federal Community Defender Office from Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. And I'm representing the plaintiff, Terry King, in this case.

Several of my colleagues are also present in the office here with me today. I have Hayden Nelson-Major sitting with me, and Ana Baldridge. And Alex Kursman is also appearing via Zoom.

MR. MITCHELL: And good morning. My name is Rob Mitchell. I'm with the Tennessee Attorney General's Office. I represent the defendants in this case, Tony Parker and Tony Mays, as well as the Executioner on this call.

With me in my office is cocounsel Scott

Gibson Court Reporting

| 1 | Sutherland. Some other attorneys in my office who |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | also represent defendants are on the call, as |
| 3 | well: Cody Brandon, Dean Atyia, Mallory Schiller, |
| 4 | and Miranda Jones. |
| 5 | MS. LEONARD: I'm sorry, I also should |
| 6 | have introduced Jeremy Gunn. I know Rhonda |
| 7 | interacted with Jeremy prior to the call, but he |
| 8 | is at Bass, Berry & Sims. |
| 9 | And Jeremy, I'm not sure if anyone else |
| 10 | is with you in your office? |
| 11 | MR. GUNN: It's just me. |
| 12 | (Technical pause.) |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Executioner, you are on |
| 14 | mute right now. |
| 15 | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Ms. Sansom, maybe if I can |
| 17 | suggest maybe just repeating the questions about |
| 18 | the oath again, and we'll see if we can get a |
| 19 | response. |
| 20 | EXECUTIONER, |
| 21 | having been first duly sworn, testified as follows: |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: Yes, I do. Can you hear? |
| 23 | MS. LEONARD: All right. We can hear |
| 24 | you, I think. |
| | |

Gibson Court Reporting

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Good morning, Executioner. Do you mind |
| 3 | if I call you the Executioner? |
| 4 | A. No, ma'am. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. Good morning. My name is Lynne |
| 6 | Leonard. I'm an attorney at the Federal Community |
| 7 | Defender Office in Philadelphia, Pennsylvania. |
| 8 | And as you just heard, my colleagues and |
| 9 | I are representing the plaintiff in this case, King v. |
| 10 | Parker, et al., that's pending in the Middle District |
| 11 | of Tennessee. |
| 12 | Thank you for taking the time to answer |
| 13 | questions in this matter today. You understand that |
| 14 | you're here today to answer questions about the King |
| 15 | case, right? |
| 16 | A. I do. |
| 17 | Q. What is your understanding of what that |
| 18 | case is about? |
| 19 | A. The lethal injection process. |
| 20 | Q. Sorry, could you repeat that? |
| 21 | A. The lethal injection process. |
| 22 | Q. Okay. And what about the lethal |
| 23 | injection process? |
| 24 | A. Evidently, it's being challenged. |
| 25 | Q. Sorry, I'm just having a little bit of |

| 1 | trouble understanding you. Could you say that one more |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | time? |
| 3 | A. Evidently, it's being challenged. |
| 4 | Q. Okay. Got it. Thank you. |
| 5 | We're going to take this deposition on an |
| 6 | anonymous basis. And what that means is I'm not going to |
| 7 | ask you any questions intended to make you disclose your |
| 8 | identity. |
| 9 | To be clear, though, my understanding is |
| 10 | that you are the individual designated as the Executioner |
| 11 | in the lethal injection manual that's used by the |
| 12 | Tennessee Department of Corrections; is that right? |
| 13 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 14 | Q. And if I refer to the lethal injection |
| 15 | manual as the protocol, will you know what I'm |
| 16 | referring to? |
| 17 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. And is it also okay if I refer to |
| 19 | the Tennessee Department of Corrections as the TDOC? |
| 20 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 21 | Q. Great. Thanks a lot. |
| 22 | Have you ever had your deposition taken |
| 23 | before? |
| 24 | A. Yes. |
| 25 | Q. How many times? |

| 1 | A. I don't recall. | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|---|
| 2 | Q. Was it more more than twice? | |
| 3 | A. As I recall, just two. | |
| 4 | Q. Sorry, what's that? | |
| 5 | A. Just two. | |
| 6 | Q. Just two? Okay. And when did those take | ì |
| 7 | place? Not exact years or dates; but were they | |
| 8 | recently, were they longer ago? | |
| 9 | A. One was three, four months ago. The | |
| 10 | other was early 2000s. | |
| 11 | Q. Okay. And what types of cases were | |
| 12 | those? Again, without identifying the name of the | |
| 13 | case; but was it a civil case, a criminal case? | |
| 14 | A. It was one with challenging the process | |
| 15 | for execution. One was for the housing of death row | |
| 16 | inmates. | |
| 17 | Q. Okay. Great. So your attorney may have | |
| 18 | gone over some of these topics with you already. And | |
| 19 | it sounds like you have participated in a deposition | |
| 20 | similar to this one relatively recently, but I am still | |
| 21 | going to review some ground rules with you just to make | |
| 22 | sure we're on the same page. | |
| 23 | Do you understand that you're under oath? | |
| 24 | A. Yes. | |
| 25 | Q. And you understand that that means you | |

| 1 | need to tell | the truth to the best of your ability? |
|----|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. | Yes. |
| 3 | Q. | Is there any reason that you cannot |
| 4 | testify truth | fully or accurately today? |
| 5 | Α. | No, ma'am. |
| 6 | Q. | Are you feeling ill? |
| 7 | Α. | No, ma'am. |
| 8 | Q. | Are you taking any medication that might |
| 9 | affect your a | bility to recall facts or give accurate |
| 10 | testimony toda | ay? |
| 11 | Α. | No, ma'am. |
| 12 | Q. | Are you represented by counsel today? |
| 13 | Α. | Yes. |
| 14 | Q. | Who is your counsel? |
| 15 | Α. | Mr. Mitchell and Mr. Sutherland. |
| 16 | Q. | Is anyone in the room with you right now? |
| 17 | Α. | No. |
| 18 | Q. | Okay. Please let us know if anyone does |
| 19 | come into the | room at any point today. |
| 20 | | Also, are you communicating with anybody |
| 21 | via text messa | age or other Internet message? |
| 22 | A. | No, ma'am. |
| 23 | Q. | Okay. Please let us know again |
| 24 | throughout the | e deposition, given the conditions that |
| 25 | we're taking t | this deposition under, please feel free to |

let us know if someone comes into the room or otherwise 1 2 tries to contact you. 3 Α. Yes, ma'am. 4 Q. And even though the deposition is being 5 taken over Zoom the court reporter is making a record 6 based on what you say, so you'll need to respond to 7 questions verbally. And in order for the court 8 reporter to accurately record your testimony, it is 9 important that we not speak over one another. Yes, ma'am. 10 A. So please, when I'm asking a question, 11 0. 12 just wait for me to finish my question. And I'll make sure to do the same thing for you and wait for you to 13 finish your answer before I ask my next question. 14 15 Α. Okay. If you don't understand a question, just 16 let me know and I will clarify. But if you do answer a 17 question, I'll assume that you understood the question. 18 19 Is that okay? 20 A. Yes, ma'am. All right. And if you need to take a 21 break at any time, please just let me know. 22 23 A. Yes, ma'am. The -- the only sort of exception to that 24 0. is if there's a question pending we'll ask that you

25

```
1
     answer the question before we go off the record.
    you understand that?
 2
 3
           A.
                   Yes, ma'am.
                   And your lawyer may object to my
 4
           0.
 5
    questions from time to time, but you will still need to
    answer those questions unless the objection is based on
 6
 7
    a privilege assertion or based on statute. Do you
 8
    understand that?
           A.
                   Yes.
 9
                   Do you have any questions for me right
10
           Q.
11
    now?
                   No.
12
          A.
                   I'm sorry, was there a response to that?
13
           0.
14
          A.
                   Yes. No, I don't have any questions.
15
          0.
                   Thank you.
                   (Technical pause.)
16
                   MS. LEONARD: Executioner, would you mind
17
           just saying "Hello, my name is Executioner.
18
          is a test?"
19
                   THE WITNESS: Hello, my name is
20
          Executioner.
21
                   MS. LEONARD: Is that okay for everyone?
22
                 Thank you. I appreciate that.
23
    BY MS. LEONARD:
24
25
          Q.
                  Executioner, what did you do to prepare
```

| 1 | for this deposition today? |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Had a predeposition meeting with |
| 3 | Mr. Sutherland and Mr. Mitchell. |
| 4 | Q. Was that only one meeting? |
| 5 | A. Yes. |
| 6 | Q. How long did the meeting last? |
| 7 | A. Three or four hours. |
| 8 | Q. Was anyone else present, aside from |
| 9 | Mr. Sutherland and Mr. Mitchell? |
| 10 | Executioner, can you hear us? |
| 11 | A. Yes. I said "No." |
| 12 | Q. Okay. Did you review any documents |
| 13 | during the meeting with Mr. Mitchell and |
| 14 | Mr. Sutherland? |
| 15 | A. Yes. |
| 16 | Q. Approximately how many documents did you |
| 17 | review? |
| 18 | A. We reviewed the protocol and some of |
| 19 | the the exhibits that |
| 20 | MS. LEONARD: I'm sorry, we're having |
| 21 | a firearm alarm is going off in our office. Hang |
| 22 | on. I'm sorry. One second. |
| 23 | (Technical pause.) |
| 24 | MS. LEONARD: I'm sorry, I'm going to |
| 25 | reask the question. I didn't hear a lot of what |

```
1
           the Executioner said when the alarm started going
           off here. I apologize for that.
 2
 3
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                   I was asking what documents did you
           0.
 4
 5
    review during the meeting with Mr. Mitchell and
    Mr. Sutherland?
 6
 7
                   The protocol and some of the exhibits
 8
    that would be presented. And the instructions from the
    pharmacist about mixing the chemicals.
                   Okay. And did those documents refresh
10
          0.
11
    your recollection about issues in this case?
          Α.
                   Yes.
12
                   (Technical pause.)
13
                  MS. LEONARD: It's back. I think maybe
14
          we should go off the record for a second.
15
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record
16
17
          at 10:14 a.m.
                  MS. LEONARD: Thank you.
18
                  THE VIDEOGRAPHER: 9:14 a.m. I'm sorry.
19
                   (Recess at 9:14 a.m. to 9:17 a.m.)
20
                  THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the
21
          record at 9:17 a.m.
22
    BY MS. LEONARD:
23
                  I apologize for the delay, Executioner.
          0.
24
25
                  I was asking about your preparation --
```

```
preparations for the deposition, and I'm wondering how
 1
     much time in total do you estimate that you spent
 2
    preparing for this deposition?
 3
                   Six hours.
 4
           A.
           0.
                   I'm sorry, was that 10 hours?
 5
                   Executioner?
 6
 7
                   No, six.
           A.
                   I'm having a little trouble understanding
 8
           Q.
 9
    you.
          Could you repeat that?
                   It was six hours.
10
          A.
                   I still did not quite catch that.
11
           0.
                   I said six hours.
12
           A.
                   MS. LEONARD: Am I the only person that's
13
          having trouble hearing this?
14
                   MR. KURSMAN: This is Alex Kursman.
15
                                                          Can
          we go off the record?
16
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record
17
18
           at 9:18 a.m.
                   (Recess at 9:18 a.m. to 9:22 a.m.)
19
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the
20
          record at 9:22 a.m.
21
    BY MS. LEONARD:
22
                   How much time in total do you estimate
23
    that you spent preparing for this deposition?
24
25
          A.
                   Probably five to six hours.
```

| 1 | Q. Okay. And did you review any materials | |
|----|------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | on your own to prepare for this deposition? | |
| 3 | A. Yes. | |
| 4 | Q. What materials did you review on your | |
| 5 | own? | |
| 6 | A. The protocol. | |
| 7 | Q. And did you meet with anyone other than | |
| 8 | your attorneys to prepare for this deposition? | |
| 9 | A. No. | |
| 10 | Q. Did you discuss this deposition with | |
| 11 | anyone other than your attorneys? | |
| 12 | A. No. | |
| 13 | Q. Did you review the transcripts of any | |
| 14 | other depositions taken in this case? | |
| 15 | A. No. | |
| 16 | Q. Did anyone consult with you to prepare | |
| 17 | for his or her deposition in this case? | |
| 18 | A. No. | |
| 19 | Q. Did you review any of the papers that | |
| 20 | have been filed with the Court in this case? | |
| 21 | A. No. | |
| 22 | Q. What is your highest level of education? | |
| 23 | A. High school. | |
| 24 | Q. I'm sorry, could you repeat that? | |
| 25 | A. High school. | |

| 1 | | |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Q. | High school? Thank you. |
| 2 | | And did you go to did you get any |
| 3 | special train | ing at your high school? For example, was |
| 4 | it a cooking | school or a tech school or a STEM school? |
| 5 | A. | No. |
| 6 | Q. | It was just a regular high school? |
| 7 | Α. | Just a regular high school. |
| 8 | Q. | Have you completed any other school? |
| 9 | Α. | For |
| 10 | Q. | Any other |
| 11 | Α. | For Corrections? |
| 12 | Q. | Sorry, what's that? |
| 13 | Α. | For Corrections? For the Department of |
| 14 | Correction? | |
| 15 | Q. | Yes. I'm curious about those, yes. |
| 16 | Α. | Yes, I have completed numerous classes |
| 17 | and courses. | Leadership, SERT. Basically, I manage |
| 18 | the Emergency | Response Team. Disciplinary Board. |
| 19 | Numerous diffe | erent classes and certifications. |
| 20 | Q. | Okay. And what certifications are those? |
| 21 | A. | They're certified by Tennessee |
| 22 | Corrections A | cademy to be an advisor, a SERT team |
| 23 | member, discip | plinary board chairperson, and numerous |
| 24 | other function | ns within the department. |
| 25 | Q. | And can you tell me what "SERT" stands |

| 1 | for? | Is that | C-E-R-T? |
|----|--------------|-----------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | | A. | It is Special Emergency Response Team. |
| 3 | | Q. | And is that medical training? |
| 4 | | Α. | No. |
| 5 | | Q. | What kind of training is that? |
| 6 | | A. | It's to respond to any emergency |
| | 22 2 2 2 2 2 | | |
| 7 | | | a prison; escapes, riots, potential |
| 8 | situa | tions. | |
| 9 | | Q. | I'm sorry, I'm not sure I caught all the |
| 10 | end o | f that. | Could you repeat that? |
| 11 | | A. | Any type of emergency situation; riots, |
| 12 | escape | es, hosta | age. Those types of different situations |
| 13 | for en | mergency | response. |
| 14 | | Q. | Okay. Thank you. And do you have any |
| 15 | milita | ary train | ning? |
| 16 | | A. | No. |
| 17 | | Q. | Do you participate in any volunteer |
| 18 | progra | ams? | |
| 19 | | Α. | Such as? |
| 20 | | Q. | A volunteer firefighter, a soup kitchen |
| 21 | in you | ır commur | nity; any sort of volunteer programs, |
| 22 | withou | ıt tellir | ng me specifically what those the |
| 23 | depart | ment or | the group is. |
| 24 | | A. | The only thing would be something like |
| 25 | coachi | ng Littl | e League baseball. |

| 1 | Q. | Okay. Great. |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | | And do you have any medical training, |
| 3 | whether it wa | s through the prison or otherwise? |
| 4 | Α. | Some. I went through |
| 5 | Q. | Some? |
| 6 | Α. | Yes. I went through an IV therapy class. |
| 7 | Q. | I'm sorry, what type of therapy? |
| 8 | Α. | IV. |
| 9 | Q. | One more time? |
| 10 | Α. | IV, intravenous |
| 11 | Q. | Okay. Got it. |
| 12 | Α. | therapy class. |
| 13 | Q. | And other than executions, have you |
| 14 | handled chemi | cals? |
| 15 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |
| 16 | answer, | Executioner. |
| 17 | | THE WITNESS: What type of chemicals? |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 19 | Q. | Any type of chemicals. |
| 20 | Α. | Yes. I mean, I grew up on a farm, so we |
| 21 | were using che | emicals around the farm. |
| 22 | Q. | What type of chemicals do you use around |
| 23 | a farm? | |
| 24 | Α. | Well, when we grow tobacco there was |
| 25 | chemicals to A | xill suckers. There was I guess |

```
fertilizer would be a chemical. Vaccinate cattle,
 1
     hogs, that kind of stuff.
 2
 3
                   THE COURT REPORTER: I'm sorry, I need
 4
           him to repeat after he said "I guess fertilizer
           would be a chemical."
 5
 6
                   THE WITNESS: And vaccinate the animals;
           the cattle, hogs.
 7
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 8
 9
           Q.
                   Okay. And have you prepared syringes?
                   Yes.
10
          A.
                   What type of syringes?
11
          0.
          A.
                   I don't understand the question.
12
                   In what context have you prepared
13
          0.
    syringes?
14
                   For vaccinating animals or in lethal
15
          A.
    injection?
16
                   For vaccinating animals.
17
          0.
                   You draw the medicine, the vaccination,
18
          A.
19
    out of the bottle into the syringe.
20
          0.
                   And how large are those syringes?
                   It varied on what you were using them
21
          A.
    for.
22
23
          Q.
                   What type of animals were you
    vaccinating?
24
25
          A.
                   We raised cattle and hogs.
```

| 1 | Q. | And I imagine the syringes for the cattle |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | were quite la | rge; is that right? |
| 3 | Α. | It all depends. Some were small. It |
| 4 | depends on wh | at kind of medicine you were vaccinating |
| 5 | them with. | |
| 6 | Q. | What was well, what was the range of |
| 7 | size of syring | ges you were using? |
| 8 | Α. | Probably 10 cc up to 40 cc. |
| 9 | Q. | Up to 40 cc? |
| 10 | Α. | Yes. |
| 11 | Q. | And what were the smallest size? |
| 12 | Α. | Probably 10. A couple were at 4 cc. |
| 13 | Q. | Okay. How long ago were you vaccinating |
| 14 | animals? | |
| 15 | Α. | Probably 25 years. |
| 16 | Q. | And have you vaccinated any animals since |
| 17 | that time? | |
| 18 | A. | No. |
| 19 | Q. | Other than vaccinating animals, have you |
| 20 | had any other | experience with syringes or vaccinations? |
| 21 | A. | None, other than using them with the |
| 22 | lethal inject: | Lon. |
| 23 | Q. | Right. Okay. |
| 24 | | THE COURT REPORTER: I'm sorry, I didn't |
| 25 | get that | answer. |

```
1
                   THE WITNESS: None, other than using them
 2
           in the lethal injection process.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
                   And do you have any other type of medical
           0.
 4
 5
     training? I think you said "No." Are you trained in
     CPR or any other sort of medical certification?
 6
 7
                   Yes, I have been trained in CPR.
 8
           0.
                   Are you certified in CPR?
                   Not at this time.
           A.
10
           0.
                   Have you been certified in the past in
11
    CPR?
12
          A.
                   Numerous times.
           Q.
                   When was the most recent time that you
13
    held that certification?
14
          A.
                   I couldn't remember. Probably 2015.
15
16
                   I do have another training in medical.
    When I was a junior in high school I went to a college,
17
    a -- a medical course and became a certified EMT.
18
    was in the late '70s.
19
                   In the late '70s, you said?
20
          0.
          A.
                   Yes, yes.
21
                   And were you a certified EMT at any point
22
    more recently than when you were a junior in high
23
    school?
24
25
          A.
                   No.
```

| 1 | 0 | How long did you gonto as an EMED |
|----|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| | Q. | How long did you serve as an EMT? |
| 2 | A. | A little over one year. |
| 3 | Q. | And did you have experience with syringes |
| 4 | in your capac | ity as an EMT? |
| 5 | A. | At one point EMTs didn't do that, no. |
| 6 | Q. | What type of work did you do when you |
| 7 | were an EMT? | |
| 8 | Α. | It was pretty much responding to car |
| 9 | accidents, em | ergency situations. And it was pretty |
| 10 | much pick up, | bandage up, get them to the hospital. |
| 11 | Q. | I understand. |
| 12 | | Are you currently employed, Executioner? |
| 13 | Α. | Yes. |
| 14 | Q. | Are you employed by the TDOC? |
| 15 | | MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to object and |
| 16 | instruc | t the Executioner not to answer, pursuant |
| 17 | to the | Court's protective order, Document Entry |
| 18 | 107, 10 | 8, Page ID 5116, where it talks about the |
| 19 | motion | for the protective order will be granted |
| 20 | for peop | ple who participate in the preparation or |
| 21 | adminis | tration of drugs during executions. And |
| 22 | that pla | aintiff is prohibited from seeking |
| 23 | informa | tion, through depositions or other forms of |
| 24 | discove: | ry, that is calculated or otherwise likely |
| 25 | to lead | to the identification of pseudo |

```
1
           pseudoanonymously -- pseudoanonymously identified
           individuals.
 2
 3
                   So do not answer, Executioner.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 4
                   Are you a corrections officer?
 5
           0.
 6
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same -- same objection.
          Do not answer, Executioner.
 7
 8
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 9
                   Executioner, you mentioned earlier that
          0.
    you have special training in your position, including
10
11
    SERT training. Is there any additional training that
    you have?
12
                   I don't know specifically what you're
13
    looking for. I have been trained in numerous areas,
14
    and we've already spoke about some of those, so....
15
                   I'm curious what the rest are. Could you
16
          0.
17
    describe what the other areas of training you've had
    are?
18
                   Incident command. Without a list in
19
          A.
    front of me, I don't recall all the training I've had.
20
                   Could you tell me off the top of your
          0.
21
    head what training you've had, everything you can think
22
    of?
23
                   Different --
          A.
24
25
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form.
                                                        You
```

```
can answer, Executioner.
 1
 2
                   THE WITNESS: Incident report, roster
           management, SERT, incident command, leadership are
 3
           just some of the ones I can think of off the top
 4
 5
          of my head.
 6
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                  But that's not an exclusive list?
 7
          0.
                  Exclusive list?
          A.
 8
          0.
                   I mean --
 9
10
                   (Technical pause.)
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record
11
12
          at 9:35 a.m.
                   (Recess at 9:35 a.m. to 9:55 a.m.)
13
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on record
14
15
          at 9:55 a.m.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
16
                Executioner, have you been involved in
17
18
    prior executions?
19
          A.
                   13.
                   I'm sorry, what was that?
20
                   13.
21
          A.
                   13? Were you the executioner in all 13
22
          0.
    of these executions?
23
                  12. I was in 12 of them.
24
          A.
                  You were the executioner in 12 of the
25
          0.
```

| 1 | executions? Is that what you're saying? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Yes. |
| 3 | Q. And what was your role in the 13th |
| 4 | execution? |
| 5 | A. Recorder assistant. |
| 6 | Q. Were you the recorder assistant in the |
| 7 | first execution you ever did? |
| 8 | A. I believe that is correct. |
| 9 | Q. What year was that? |
| 10 | A. I think |
| 11 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. Executioner, |
| 12 | don't answer what year that was pursuant to the |
| 13 | Court's protective order, DE107. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. Where did these executions take place? |
| 16 | A. Riverbend Maximum Security Prison. |
| 17 | Q. When was the most recent execution you |
| 18 | participated in? |
| 19 | A. I'm trying to think. The year before |
| 20 | last, maybe. I don't recall the exact year. |
| 21 | Q. Okay. So maybe 2019 or 2018, somewhere |
| 22 | around there? |
| 23 | A. Yes, yes, somewhere around. |
| 24 | Q. And were you the executioner in Donnie |
| 25 | Johnson's execution? |

| 1 | Α. | Yes. |
|----|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | Were you the executioner in Billy Ray |
| 3 | Irick's execu | tion? |
| 4 | A. | Yes. |
| 5 | Q. | Had you provided training to anyone that |
| 6 | was involved | in any of these executions that you've |
| 7 | been involved | in? |
| 8 | A. | We train every month. |
| 9 | Q. | Sorry, you said three trainings every |
| 10 | month? Am I | hearing you correctly? |
| 11 | Α. | We train every month. |
| 12 | Q. | You train every month? |
| 13 | Α. | Yes. |
| 14 | Q. | Okay. I understand. |
| 15 | | How many |
| 16 | | MS. LEONARD: I'm sorry, I'm going to go |
| 17 | on mute | |
| 18 | | (Technical pause.) |
| 19 | | MS. LEONARD: I apologize. Hopefully, |
| 20 | we're t | arough that. |
| 21 | | For the benefit of the record, there was |
| 22 | unplanne | ed fire alarm testing going on in our |
| 23 | building | g, and unfortunately we're in a situation |
| 24 | where it | should end soon. But we've agreed to |
| 25 | proceed | with the deposition, and if the alarm |

interrupts us we'll just take a few-second break 1 to make sure that the questions and the answers 2 3 are all able to be clearly heard. BY MS. LEONARD: 4 Executioner, do you provide the training 5 Q. 6 for -- that happens every month? 7 I train the people in the room with me. We receive training from a -- excuse me -- training 8 9 from a certified EMT once a year. Who are the people that are in the room 10 Q. 11 with you? MR. MITCHELL: Executioner, do not -- and 12 I'm going to personally -- do not use names. But 13 if you can describe those people or their -- or 14 15 their roles, that is okay. But I'm going to instruct, pursuant to the protect order, not to 16 17 use anyone's name. THE WITNESS: There is myself, the 18 executioner; recorder; and I have another set of 19 20 eyes, an observer to help watch what's going on. BY MS. LEONARD: 21 So there are three people total in the 22 0. 23 room, including you? 24 A. Yes, ma'am. 25 Q. And you train the recorder and the

| 1 | observer? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 3 | Q. And the certified EMT trains all three of |
| 4 | you; is that correct? |
| 5 | A. In what to look for in the execution; if |
| 6 | there's a problem with the vein, finding the vein. |
| 7 | What to look for, that kind of stuff. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. And just so I'm clear, that |
| 9 | training happens once a year? Is that what you said? |
| 10 | A. It says I believe the protocol says |
| 11 | it'll say once a year. I don't know if there's a time |
| 12 | limit, but we do it about once a year. |
| 13 | Q. You do it about once a year? |
| 14 | A. Yes. |
| 15 | Q. And are there additional trainings |
| 16 | leading up to a scheduled execution? |
| 17 | A. The whole execution team trains once a |
| 18 | month. When a date is set, the amount of training |
| 19 | increases for that month. |
| 20 | Q. And how does it increase? |
| 21 | A. At the warden's discretion. The warden |
| 22 | says we may do two a week, or two or three the week |
| 23 | before the date of the execution. |
| 24 | Q. In the last execution you participated |
| 25 | in how many trainings did you do in the week leading |

| 1 | up to that? | |
|----|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. | Do not recall. |
| 3 | Q. | Was did you do at least one training |
| 4 | in the week l | eading up to that? |
| 5 | A. | Yes. |
| 6 | Q. | Did you do two trainings? |
| 7 | A. | I think so, but I don't recall. |
| 8 | Normally, tha | it's what we do. |
| 9 | Q. | And that was in addition to your regular |
| 10 | monthly train | ing? |
| 11 | A. | Yes, I think so. |
| 12 | Q. | And does the certified EMT participate in |
| 13 | those trainin | gs that lead up to the scheduled |
| 14 | execution? | |
| 15 | A. | Yes. |
| 16 | Q. | And the certified EMT attends all of |
| 17 | those? | |
| 18 | A. | Yes. |
| 19 | Q. | And what's the certified EMT's role in |
| 20 | those trainin | gs? |
| 21 | A. | To start the IV, insert the IV catheter. |
| 22 | Q. | Wait, I'm sorry, I was it was a little |
| 23 | bit garbled. | Could you start that response again? |
| 24 | Α. | They start and insert the IV catheter. |
| 25 | Q. | The certified EMT starts the IV catheter? |

1 A. Yes. 2 Does anyone else? The three people you 3 mentioned -- you, the recorder, and the observer -- do 4 any of you ever start the IV catheter during the training? 5 6 A. I've trained to do it in emergency situations. 7 8 0. You've been trained to do it in emergency 9 situations, but you don't regularly do it during --No, not regularly. No, ma'am; not 10 A. regularly. We have authority, but it's not the normal. 11 12 How many times have you done it before, approximately? 13 I couldn't tell you. I used to do it A. 14 15 more than what I have the last five or six years. I can't give you -- I can't -- we used to do it maybe 16 17 once or twice a quarter. And when you say --18 0. And I had --19 A. 0. I'm sorry. Go ahead. 20 But that was with a different team. With 21 A. the team I'm with now, I don't think we ever have 22 23 started one. And has it been the same team for the 24 past five or six years? 25

A. Yes. Well.... 1 Prior to that --2 0. The last -- last three or four, yes, the 3 A. 4 same team. 5 0. Okay. So just so I'm clear, it's been the last -- the same team the last three or four years. 6 7 But you haven't -- none of you on the team have had to 8 insert the IV catheter for about the past five or six years, roughly? 10 No no, the IV team never had. We've been 11 trained to and we have started them, but not during an execution. 12 Have you ever personally inserted the IV 13 catheter during an actual execution? 14 Α. No. 15 Has the recorder that's with you ever 16 17 personally inserted the IV catheter during an execution? 18 19 A. No. Has the observer ever personally inserted 20 0. the IV catheter during an execution? 21 A. No. 22 Has it always been the certified EMT that 23 inserts the IV catheter during an actual execution? 24 25 A. In every one that the State of Tennessee

| 1 | has done, it's always been the certified EMT. |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. How long have you been the |
| 3 | executioner in Tennessee? |
| 4 | MR. MITCHELL: Again, I'm going to object |
| 5 | to that question and instruct the Executioner not |
| 6 | to answer pursuant to the protective order, Page |
| 7 | ID 5116. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. Are you the only executioner in |
| 10 | Tennessee? |
| 11 | A. I'm the only one that has done one. |
| 12 | Q. What do you mean by that? |
| 13 | A. I mean, I'm the only one that has |
| 14 | actually done an execution. The |
| 15 | Q. You're the |
| 16 | A. One of the one or two of the people in |
| 17 | the room with me has watched me, they help set |
| 18 | everything up. They have been trained. And I am the |
| 19 | only one. |
| 20 | Q. Okay. So you are the only person on the |
| 21 | current team that has ever done an actual execution? |
| 22 | A. I am the only one that's done an |
| 23 | execution, yes. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. I'm just trying to make sure that |
| 25 | my understanding is clear. So you are the only person |

with the title of executioner that has ever done an 1 execution? 2 A. Yes. 3 And so the other team members -- the 4 0. 5 recorder, the observer -- have they had past experience in executions? 7 They have been with me when the last two A. were done. 8 0. And so it was the same individuals? 9 recorder and the observer --10 11 A. Yes. -- were the same individuals in the most 12 recent two executions? Is that what you're saying? 13 14 A. Yes. Okay. Thanks. 15 0. Do you receive compensation for your work 16 17 as executioner? 18 Α. Is there a time at which you will no 19 20 longer be the executioner? Except for --21 A. MR. MITCHELL: Excuse me, Executioner. 22 One, I'm going to object to the form. Two, more 23 materially, I'm also going to object on the basis 24 25 of the Court's protective order DE107 and instruct

| 1 | the Executioner not to answer. |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. Do you hold any other roles in |
| 4 | Tennessee's execution procedures? |
| 5 | A. No. |
| 6 | Q. You mentioned that you'd prepared, in |
| 7 | part, by looking at the protocol. When did you first |
| 8 | become aware of that protocol? |
| 9 | A. When it was first written. That would be |
| 10 | the first execution. |
| 11 | Q. The first distribution? And do you |
| 12 | recall |
| 13 | A. I said the first execution. |
| 14 | Q. The first execution? I'm sorry. |
| 15 | When you say "the first execution," do |
| 16 | you mean the first execution that you did? |
| 17 | A. The first the State of Tennessee did. |
| 18 | Q. And do you remember around what year that |
| 19 | was? |
| 20 | MR. MITCHELL: Again, I'm going to object |
| 21 | again pursuant to the protective order and |
| 22 | instruct the Executioner not to answer that. |
| 23 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 24 | Q. When did you first read this protocol? |
| 25 | A. When it was first written. |

| 1 | Q. | And do you remember around when that was? |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. | Early 2000. |
| 3 | Q. | And is the State required to follow this |
| 4 | protocol? | |
| 5 | A. | Yes. |
| 6 | Q. | And who authorized the State to conduct |
| 7 | executions un | der this protocol? |
| 8 | Α. | I'm not sure I understand the question. |
| 9 | Q. | Do you know who wrote this protocol? |
| 10 | Α. | Probably the TDOC legal team. |
| 11 | Q. | Okay. And do is the State allowed to |
| 12 | conduct execu | tions using anything other than this |
| 13 | protocol? | |
| 14 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You |
| 15 | can ans | wer. |
| 16 | | THE WITNESS: I'm sorry? |
| 17 | | MR. MITCHELL: I objected to the form, |
| 18 | but you | can answer the question, Executioner. |
| 19 | | THE WITNESS: Not that I'm aware of. |
| 20 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 21 | Q. | Okay. Do you know whether Tennessee is |
| 22 | authorized to | use electrocution for executions? |
| 23 | Α. | Whether they're authorized? The State? |
| 24 | Q. | Yes, whether the State is allowed to |
| 25 | Α. | Yes. |

| 1 | Q. | legally? |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. | Yes. |
| 3 | Q. | Yes, they are allowed to use |
| 4 | executions fo | r electrocution for executions? |
| 5 | A. | Rarely. |
| 6 | Q. | Is there a protocol for that? |
| 7 | Α. | Yes. |
| 8 | Q. | Have you read that protocol? |
| 9 | Α. | Yes. |
| 10 | Q. | Are you also the executioner when |
| 11 | electrocution | is used? |
| 12 | Α. | Yes. |
| 13 | Q. | Do you have any other roles when |
| 14 | electrocution | is used? |
| 15 | Α. | No. |
| 16 | Q. | And what is your role as the executioner |
| 17 | in electrocut | ion? What do you do in that position? |
| 18 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You |
| 19 | can ans | wer. |
| 20 | | THE WITNESS: It's I have to take the |
| 21 | control | panel that starts the process. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARI |): |
| 23 | Q. | And can you describe a little bit more |
| 24 | what you mean | by "the control panel that starts the |
| 25 | process?" Do | you can you explain to me a little bit |

```
1
    more? I don't want to put words in your mouth. What
    do you mean by that?
 2
 3
          A.
                   There's a -- it's called the main breaker
 4
    switch. There's one key with three different key
 5
    positions on the power panel.
 6
                   You turn the power on, set it for
 7
    activation. You set it for default, and you push the
    button to start the process.
 9
          0.
                   Okay. How many executions have you
    performed using electrocution?
10
          A.
                  I don't know.
11
                  Has it -- is it more than one?
12
          Q.
                  Yes.
13
          Α.
                  More than two?
          Q.
14
                   I have done all of them since we started
15
          A.
    back using the electric chair.
16
                  Is that more than 10?
17
          0.
                  No.
18
          A.
                  Is it more than five?
19
          0.
20
          A.
                  I think so. I -- I have been involved in
    all of them. I don't remember which ones were lethal
21
    injection, which ones were electrocutions. I don't
22
23
    keep count.
                  Okay. So of the 13 executions you
24
          0.
    mentioned earlier, were all of those 13 lethal
25
```

| 1 | injection? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. No. |
| 3 | Q. So some of those were electrocution? |
| 4 | A. Yes. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. Would you say about half of those |
| 6 | were lethal injection? |
| 7 | A. I think probably around half, five or |
| 8 | six. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. I'm going to talk focus with |
| 10 | you more on the lethal injection protocol. Were you |
| 11 | involved in creating this protocol? |
| 12 | A. Yes. |
| 13 | Q. How did you participate in creating this |
| 14 | protocol? |
| 15 | A. The construction of the IV lines in that |
| 16 | process. |
| 17 | Q. So you mean that you helped create the |
| 18 | portions of the protocol that described that process? |
| 19 | A. Yes. |
| 20 | Q. Who else was involved in creating the |
| 21 | protocol? |
| 22 | A. I don't recall. |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Object, based on the |
| 24 | protective order. Executioner, if you can answer |
| 25 | without giving names but you can somehow describe |

| 1 | that. |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: I don't recall it, other |
| 3 | than the TDOC Legal Department. |
| 4 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 5 | Q. Okay. Do you remember roughly how many |
| 6 | people were involved in the process? |
| 7 | A. No. |
| 8 | Q. I'm sorry, if you responded I don't think |
| 9 | I caught that. |
| 10 | A. No, I don't remember. |
| 11 | Q. Was it more than five people? |
| 12 | A. I don't remember. I was given my section |
| 13 | to take care of and gave it back to whoever, Legal. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. I understand. Did you ever have |
| 15 | meetings with anyone else who was creating the |
| 16 | protocol? |
| 17 | A. I don't recall. Probably, but I don't |
| 18 | remember. |
| 19 | Q. Do you remember discussing the protocol |
| 20 | with anyone else who was working on it? |
| 21 | A. When? |
| 22 | Q. At any |
| 23 | A. When it was being developed? |
| 24 | Q. Yes, exactly. |
| 25 | A. That'd be Felix would be the only one. |

1 I'm sorry, who's that? Not -- not the Q. 2 name, I just didn't hear the --3 A. The -- the TDOC legal counsel. 4 Q. Okay. I see. Thanks. 5 Did you consult with doctors? 6 A. Not that I recall. 7 Did you consult with -- other than TDOC, 0. did you consult with lawyers? 9 A. At one time there was a nurse, an RN, at Riverbend that was somewhat involved in the process. 10 I also went to another state, witnessed 11 an execution, talked with the executioner and people 12 involved there to look at how they set their -- set 13 14 theirs up. And we did basically the same thing they were doing. 15 16 I also went to a federal prison as they were conducting practice and watched them set up their 17 process, how they did it, and was able to ask them 18 19 questions. 20 So there's the way I learned how to do it. Is the nurse that you talked about still 21 Q. at Riverbend? 22 23 A. No. How long ago did you talk with her about 24 0. 25 the protocol, roughly? Approximate.

| 178 | | |
|-----|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Α. | 1998. |
| 2 | Q. | And is that |
| 3 | A. | 2000. Somewhere in there, when it was |
| 4 | being develop | ed. |
| 5 | Q. | Is that around the same time that you |
| 6 | visited anoth | er state? |
| 7 | А. | Yes. |
| 8 | Q. | Did you ever did you only ever take |
| 9 | one trip to a | nother state to watch an execution? |
| 10 | A. | One trip to one state. One trip the |
| 11 | second trip wa | as to another state, but a federal prison. |
| 12 | Q. | Right. And which state did you visit? |
| 13 | | MR. MITCHELL: I'm going I'm going to |
| 14 | object a | and instruct the witness not to answer, |
| 15 | again ba | ased on the protective order, DE107, Page |
| 16 | ID 5116 | • |
| 17 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 18 | Q. | And when you went to the federal prison, |
| 19 | did you say th | nat you saw only a practice session there, |
| 20 | not an actual | execution? |
| 21 | Α. | Yes. They were preparing for an |
| 22 | execution. | |
| 23 | Q. | Okay. So you've only witnessed an |
| 24 | execution in a | another state one time? |
| 25 | А. | Correct. |

1 Q. Okay. Was there anything else that you 2 relied on when you were creating your portions of the protocol? 3 Not that I recall. Α. 5 0. Okay. Did you ever read --The EMT -- the EMTs were there. The nurse was there. I watched two other states do the 7 8 process, so that's how I learned how to do it. Okay. When you say that the EMTs and the 9 0. nurse were there, do you mean they were with you 10 watching the execution in the other state? 11 No, when we first practiced setting up 12 our IV lines. 13 I see. Okay. So back around 1998 or 14 Q. 2000, when you were first --Yes. 16 A. -- first consulting with the nurse? 17 0. Okay. I understand. 18 Did you consult any articles or textbooks? 19 20 A. No. And do you know around when the protocol 21 Q. was most recently revised? 22 I think it's 2015. 23 A. Were you asked to consult about these 24 25 revisions?

| 1 | Α. | I don't recall. I may have. |
|----|---------------|----------------------------------------------|
| | | |
| 2 | Q. | Do you recall whether you were involved |
| 3 | at all in rev | vising the protocol? |
| 4 | A. | I don't recall. I may have. |
| 5 | | MS. LEONARD: Okay. I'm going to pull up |
| 6 | Exhibit | : 1, which is the Tennessee Lethal Injection |
| 7 | Protoco | ol. |
| 8 | | For the court reporter's benefit, this |
| 9 | should | be the same Exhibit 1 that we used in the |
| 10 | previou | as deposition on Monday. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONAR | RD: |
| 12 | Q. | Executioner, do you have this in front of |
| 13 | you? | |
| 14 | A. | Is it, did you say, Exhibit 1? |
| 15 | Q. | Yes, Exhibit 1. |
| 16 | A. | Yes, yes. |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. Do you need a minute to look |
| 18 | through it? | |
| 19 | A. | I don't think so. |
| 20 | Q. | Okay. You had indicated earlier that you |
| 21 | just reviewed | this recently in preparation for today; |
| 22 | is that right | ? |
| 23 | A. | Right. |
| 24 | Q. | So are you familiar with the contents of |
| 25 | this protocol | ? |

| 7 | | |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | А. | Yes. |
| 2 | Q. | Have you read this in its entirety? |
| 3 | Α. | I have, and I also paid more attention |
| 4 | to my role in | the protocol. |
| 5 | Q. | I'm sorry, I didn't catch the back half. |
| 6 | I caught "I pa | aid more attention," and then it trailed |
| 7 | off. | |
| 8 | A. | I more focused on my role in the |
| 9 | protocol. | |
| 10 | Q. | Okay. I understand. I see. |
| 11 | | When was the last time that you read this |
| 12 | in its entire | Ly? |
| 13 | A. | Yesterday. |
| 14 | Q. | Yesterday? Have you read this more than |
| 15 | once? | |
| 16 | A. | Yes. |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. And what do you understand the |
| 18 | purpose of thi | s document to be? |
| 19 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 20 | | THE WITNESS: It's instructions for doing |
| 21 | an execu | ation by lethal injection. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARI |): |
| 23 | Q. | All right. I'm going to direct your |
| 24 | attention to E | age 6. Will you let me know when you get |
| 25 | there? | |

| 1 | A. Okay. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. I'm looking at the last sentence |
| 3 | above the signature that starts with "It will be." Do |
| 4 | you see that? |
| 5 | A. The last sentence? |
| 6 | Q. The last sentence. |
| 7 | A. "It will be annually reviewed?" |
| 8 | Q. Yes. So that sentence says: "It will be |
| 9 | reviewed annually or as needed by a designated panel." |
| 10 | Are you on the panel? |
| 11 | A. I don't know. |
| 12 | Q. Who is on the panel? |
| 13 | A. I don't know. |
| 14 | MR. MITCHELL: I'm going to object and |
| 15 | instruct the witness not to answer who was on the |
| 16 | panel, pursuant to the protective order. |
| 17 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 18 | Q. Has the protocol been reviewed by the |
| 19 | panel since 2018? |
| 20 | A. I don't know. I don't know who the panel |
| 21 | is. |
| 22 | Q. I'm going to move down to Page 8. Are |
| 23 | you on Page 8? |
| 24 | A. I am. |
| 25 | Q. Okay. On Page 8, I'm looking at the |

```
1
    definition of "Execution Team" in the middle of the
 2
    page. Do you see that?
 3
                   I do.
          A.
                  And in the list there, executioner is one
           Q.
 4
    of the roles identified. Is that your role?
          A.
                  Yes.
 6
 7
                And without identifying them, without
    saying anybody's names, do you know who is in the other
 8
    roles?
 9
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You
10
11
          can answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I know who is in the -- I
12
          know -- I don't know their names personally, but I
13
          know what their roles are.
14
    BY MS. LEONARD:
15
16
                  Okay. And so in that list -- warden,
    associate warden, extraction team, death watch team --
17
    you know who those individuals are? Again, don't tell
18
19
    me their names, but you know who they are?
                  Well, I know who they are, but I don't
20
          A.
    know all their names. So yes.
21
                  Okay. I see. I see.
22
          Q.
                  Is each of those roles always filled by
23
    the same person?
24
                  The people -- the extraction team
25
          A.
```

```
officers may change, depending on people quit or
 1
    resigning. But I would say we probably use the same
 2
    people always.
 3
                   Okay. And does every person on this list
          0.
    have previous execution experience?
 5
                   I don't know.
          A.
 7
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You
 8
          can answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know.
 9
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
11
          0.
                  Do you think that they should?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You
12
13
          can answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know how you get
14
          experience without being there. The warden is
15
          there, associate warden. The extraction team,
16
17
          most of those. The IV team, most of those.
                   Those are -- they're normally -- there's
18
          not a lot of turnover in any of those, but there
19
          is some turnover in personnel.
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
                  That makes sense.
22
          0.
                   Is anyone going to be doing an execution
23
    for the first time?
24
25
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You
```

```
1
           can answer.
 2
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know. They're --
 3
          they're -- they....
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 4
                  Do you feel that your previous execution
 5
          Q.
    experience has been beneficial in understanding how
 6
    executions work?
 7
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can
 8
 9
          answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't totally
10
          understand the question.
11
    BY MS. LEONARD:
12
                  Before, you'd indicated that you have had
13
14
    experience in 13 executions. Do you feel that that's
    helped you get better at the process?
15
16
                  MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
                  THE WITNESS: I don't know that anything
17
          has changed much since we started. The process
18
          has been pretty much the same, except for the
19
          chemicals used.
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
          Q.
                 Okay. I see.
22
                  I'm going to move down to Page 10, which is
23
24
    a diagram. Will you let me know when you're on Page 10?
25
          A.
                  Okay.
```

```
1
                   Okay. So I just -- I'm trying to just
           0.
    understand this. I have not yet been there, so if you
 2
 3
     could just bear with me and be patient.
 4
                   Have you seen this blueprint before today?
                   Yes.
           A.
 5
 6
           0.
                   When's the last time that you looked at
 7
    it?
           A.
                   I was in the building last week.
 8
 9
           0.
                   Okay. And have you looked at that
    particular drawing or diagram?
10
                   I have.
11
          A.
                   And did you look at this --
12
           0.
                   I'm trying to.
13
          A.
                   I'm sorry?
14
           Q.
15
          A.
                   It's sideways. Hold on.
                   If you right click, Executioner --
16
          0.
                   I've got it. I've got it. I'm good.
17
          A.
                   You've got it? Okay. Great.
18
          0.
19
                   Is this an accurate diagram of the
    Capital Punishment Unit?
20
          A.
                   Yes.
21
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You may
22
23
          answer.
                   THE WITNESS: Yes, it is.
24
25
    BY MS. LEONARD:
```

| 1 | Q. | What is the distance between the gurney |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | and the execut | ioner's room? |
| 3 | 8 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 4 | BY MS. LEONARD | |
| 5 | Q. | You can answer, Executioner. |
| 6 | A. | I'm thinking two foot, maybe three feet. |
| 7 | Q. | Two or three feet? |
| 8 | A. | Yes. |
| 9 | Q. | Is there a window between the |
| 10 | executioner's | room and the execution chamber? |
| 11 | A. | There is. |
| 12 | Q. | What type of window? |
| 13 | A. | One way, where I can see out and nobody |
| 14 | can see in. | |
| 15 | Q. | So you can see out? If you're standing |
| 16 | in the executi | oner's room you can see the execution |
| 17 | chamber, but w | hoever's in the execution chamber cannot |
| 18 | see you; is th | at correct? |
| 19 | Α. | That is correct. |
| 20 | Q. | And are there ports in the window? |
| 21 | Α. | No. There's a port in the wall that the |
| 22 | IV lines run t | hrough. |
| 23 | Q. | Is it just one port? |
| 24 | Α. | Well, it's a it's probably an 8-inch |
| 25 | by 8-inch door | that opens up. You can open and close |

```
it. And in that port there's two what I would call
 1
    half-moons that the lines run through.
 2
                   Okay. I -- I caught most of that. I
 3
           Q.
    didn't catch the beginning, when you said -- the
 4
 5
    beginning, you said there's one port. Can you tell
 6
    me --
                   It's one door. It's an 8-by-8, probably
 7
    a 10-by-8 door. It's a metal door that can be opened
 8
    and closed.
                   In that door there's two what we call
10
11
    half-moon cutouts for the lines to run through.
                   Okay. I see. And about how big is that
12
          0.
    metal door?
13
                  About 8-by-8.
14
          Α.
                   Inches? I'm sorry, 8-by-8 inches?
15
          0.
                   That's my guess, yes.
16
          Α.
17
                   And roughly how big are the two
          Ο.
    half-moons that you described?
18
                  Four, four or five.
19
          A.
                  Four or five inches?
20
          Q.
                  No, that's out of my quarter.
21
          A.
                  I'm sorry, can you repeat that?
22
          0.
23
          A.
                  A quarter.
                  Oh, a quarter? Okay.
24
          Q.
                  And are the ports -- are those half-moons
25
```

```
inside labeled?
 1
 2
                   No. There's one on the left and one on
 3
     the right.
 4
           0.
                   Okay. But there's no labels that say
 5
     "left" or right?"
           A.
                   No.
 7
                   Okay. And then looking at the diagram
    again, is there a window between the official witness
 8
    room and the execution chamber?
 9
          A.
                  No.
10
                   Are you able to hear what is going on in
11
           0.
    the execution chamber while you're in the executioner's
12
13
    room?
14
          A.
                   Yes.
                   During an execution, who is in the
15
    executioner's room while the drugs are being
16
17
    administered?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Partial objection,
18
          pursuant to the protective order.
19
                   Executioner, you can answer without using
20
          names, if that makes sense.
21
                   THE WITNESS: The recorder and the
22
23
          observer and me.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
24
25
          Q.
                 Okay. So the same three people --
```

| 1 | Α. | Yes. |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | that you mentioned to me earlier? |
| 3 | Α. | Yes. |
| 4 | Q. | And during an execution, who is in the |
| 5 | execution cha | mber while the drugs are being |
| 6 | administered? | Again, please don't tell me names but |
| 7 | the roles of | the people being involved. |
| 8 | Α. | The warden and the deputy warden. |
| 9 | Q. | So the only three people in the execution |
| 10 | chamber at th | e time the drugs are being administered |
| 11 | are the warde | n, the did you say the deputy warden? |
| 12 | Α. | Yes. |
| 13 | Q. | And the prisoner, the condemned inmate? |
| 14 | Α. | Yes. |
| 15 | Q. | Okay. Where is the warden located during |
| 16 | the execution | ? |
| 17 | Α. | At the |
| 18 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |
| 19 | answer. | |
| 20 | | THE WITNESS: At the right side of the |
| 21 | inmate t | towards the head/shoulder area. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARI | O: |
| 23 | Q. | Okay. So looking at the diagram, the |
| 24 | the prisoner's | s head is towards the right side. So |
| 25 | towards the v | ictim's room, it looks like? |

| - 1 | |
|-----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | A. No. |
| 2 | Q. The other way around? |
| 3 | A. Yes. It's just like there's a pillow on |
| 4 | the gurney. |
| 5 | Q. I see. And the warden stands to the |
| 6 | right side of the prisoner's head? |
| 7 | A. Correct, right where the "G" for "gurney" |
| 8 | is. |
| 9 | Q. I see. Okay. Does the warden ever move |
| 10 | to a different location? |
| 11 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |
| 12 | answer. |
| 13 | THE WITNESS: At what point? |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. At any point. Is the warden always |
| 16 | standing where you just described, or does he move to a |
| 17 | different spot at any point during the execution? |
| 18 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: When the inmate is brought |
| 20 | in, strapped down, he will he's not there. |
| 21 | He's away from the gurney when the strap-down is |
| 22 | occurring. |
| 23 | When the strap-down is completed, the |
| 24 | blinds are raised. The warden will step over to |
| 25 | the telephone. There's two telephones. He'll |

1 step over to the phone, call and ask if there's a stay or a pending news. 2 3 If none, he steps over to the -- the 4 gurney, near the -- near the inmate and asks if he has any last statement. The inmate does or 5 6 doesn't. 7 The warden gives the signal to proceed and stays in the area until the first three 8 9 syringes are administered. BY MS. LEONARD: 10 And then does the warden move somewhere 11 after the three syringes -- first three syringes are 12 administered? 13 After the first three syringes have been 14 A. administered, the executioner will signal the warden 15 that the first three have been administered. 16 warden waits two minutes and does a check for 17 18 responsiveness. 19 0. Okay. And so are you the person that 20 gives that signal to the warden? 21 A. I am. What is the signal? 22 0. There is a -- actually, what it is is an 23 A. ACE bandage shaped in a square shape that is placed in 24

the window, in the window port where the lines enter.

25

1 When he sees that white block, he knows the first three have been administered. 2 Okay. And I just want to ask a follow-up 3 0. 4 question about the phone. Where is the phone located in the execution chamber? 5 6 As I am looking at it, it would be the --7 on the wall between the execution chamber and official visitor, in that corner. 8 9 Okay. And is that just an internal 0. telephone? That's -- that's not able to make outside 10 calls, right? 11 MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You 12 13 can answer. THE WITNESS: I don't know. I think if 14 15 he has -- I know he calls the commissioner, who is on the grounds, to see if there are any papers. 16 There's another phone there that's an 17 internal phone that's connected to the injection 18 19 room. BY MS. LEONARD: 20 Okay, great. That was going to be my 21 next question. So you are able to talk to the warden 22 23 using that phone during an execution? Yes, only -- that would only be used in 24 25 an emergency.

| 1 | Q. In an emergency, you said? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Yes. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. And you mentioned that you could |
| 4 | hear each other through the window; is that right? |
| 5 | A. No. There's a speaker system in the |
| 6 | whole area. When they activate the speaker system I |
| 7 | can hear, the official visitors can hear, the victim |
| 8 | witnesses can hear. |
| 9 | Q. Is that system activated at the beginning |
| 10 | of an execution? |
| 11 | A. When the blinds are raised. |
| 12 | Q. And is there any portion of this capital |
| 13 | punishment unit that cannot hear what's going on in |
| 14 | that speaker system? |
| 15 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |
| 16 | answer. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. I've only |
| 18 | been in that area when it's been used. |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 20 | Q. Okay. And when you say that you would |
| 21 | use the phone in an emergency, what type of emergency |
| 22 | are you talking about? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. You |
| 24 | can answer. |
| 25 | THE WITNESS: There would be reason to |

```
1
           lower the blinds if there's a problem with either
 2
           one of the IV lines.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
 4
           Q.
                   What type of problems with an IV line
 5
    would constitute an emergency?
 6
                   Well, if there's --
 7
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
 8
                   THE WITNESS: I'm sorry?
 9
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                   You can answer.
10
          Q.
                   If there's a problem with a blown vein.
11
          A.
    A blown vein is where the needle has went all the way
12
    through the vein or just nicked the vein and the
13
14
    catheter is not working as it should.
15
                   Or both of them -- if it ever happened
    where both of them was a problem, then they would lower
16
    the blinds and have somebody go out and start another
17
    IV.
18
19
                  Okay. Have you ever used the emergency
20
    phone during an execution?
                  Never.
21
          A.
                  You mentioned earlier that the extraction
22
    team -- that while the extraction team is in the
23
    execution chamber the warden is not standing next to
24
25
    the gurney. Where is the warden when the execution
```

```
team is in the chamber?
 1
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
 2
 3
                  THE WITNESS: He's in the room, but he is
 4
          not right there helping them strap down.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 5
 6
          0.
               Okay. So the warden is in the execution
    chamber at that time --
 7
                 Yes.
 8
          A.
 9
          Q. -- but not next to the gurney?
                 Right.
10
          A.
                  And when does the warden first enter the
11
          0.
    execution chamber?
12
          Α.
                  When the inmate enters.
13
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
14
    BY MS. LEONARD:
15
                 So does -- the warden follows the
          0.
16
    extraction team, or is the warden already in there?
17
                  MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
18
                  THE WITNESS: He's either already in
19
          there or leads them in.
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
          Q. Or he leads them in? Okay.
22
                  And if he's already in there, how early
23
    is he in there?
24
          A. I don't know that. I just don't think it
25
```

```
matters, myself.
 1
 2
                   I'm sorry, could you repeat that? I just
    had a little --
 3
 4
           A.
               I don't recall.
 5
           Q.
                   You don't know?
 6
           A.
                        I'm focused on what I'm doing.
 7
                   All right. And are you in the execution
           0.
    room earlier than the warden is in the execution
 8
    chamber?
 9
          A.
                   Yes.
10
11
                   Okay. I'm going to turn to -- flip to
          Q.
12
    Page 13 of this document, so we may have to rotate our
    pages back.
13
14
          A.
                 Okay.
15
          0.
                Do you see Page 13?
16
          A.
                  Yes.
17
                  And then if you flip through or scroll
    through pages 13 through 29, it looks like these pages
18
19
    describe the primary role of each of these members of
20
    the execution team. I'm wondering, why is the
21
    executioner not listed on one of these pages?
22
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can
23
          answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know.
24
25
    BY MS. LEONARD:
```

| - 1 | | |
|-----|------------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Q. Ha | ave you ever noticed that your role is |
| 2 | not listed here? | ? |
| 3 | A. I | have. |
| 4 | Q. Yo | ou have? |
| 5 | A. I | have. |
| 6 | Q. Ar | nd have you talked to anybody about |
| 7 | that? | |
| 8 | A. No | · . |
| 9 | Q. Wh | nat is your |
| 10 | A. Ir | reality, I'm part of the IV team. |
| 11 | Q. Oh | n, you're part of the IV team? |
| 12 | A. Ye | es. |
| 13 | Q. Ok | ay. So you would say that the IV team |
| 14 | description on E | Page 20 is what applies to you? |
| 15 | A. Th | nat prepares the IV equipment. Yes, I |
| 16 | do that. Make s | sure it's in working order. I do that. |
| 17 | Q. Ho | www.would you describe your primary role |
| 18 | as executioner? | |
| 19 | MR | . MITCHELL: Object to the form. You |
| 20 | can answer | |
| 21 | TH | E WITNESS: I do that. I prepare the |
| 22 | IV equipme | ent, the lines. Set up everything for |
| 23 | the execut | ion with the lines, with the syringes, |
| 24 | with the d | rugs. That's what I do. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |

| 1 | Q. Okay. And where did your understanding |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | of your role come from? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |
| 4 | answer, if you can answer without violating the |
| 5 | protective order. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: I was appointed by the |
| 7 | warden. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. I'm sorry, did you say you were appointed |
| 10 | by the Court? |
| 11 | A. By the warden. |
| 12 | Q. The warden? |
| 13 | A. Yes. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. I'm sorry. |
| 15 | When were you appointed by the warden as |
| 16 | the executioner? |
| 17 | MR. MITCHELL: And I'm going to instruct |
| 18 | the witness not to answer. I'm going to object, |
| 19 | on the basis of the protective order, that |
| 20 | year-month information could be calculated to lead |
| 21 | to the identity of the executioner. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. Do you feel that do you feel that you |
| 24 | are the person primarily responsible for the execution? |
| 25 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can |

```
1
           answer.
 2
                   THE WITNESS: No.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
 4
           Q.
                   Who is primarily responsible for the
 5
    execution?
 6
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
 7
                   THE WITNESS: You want my opinion?
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 8
 9
          0.
                   Yes, in your opinion.
                   It starts with the crime, the
10
    investigators, the district attorney, the lawyers, the
11
    jury, the judge, the appeal courts. I'm at the very
12
    end. I'm just part of the process.
13
                  Okay. And why is it that the term for
14
          0.
    your role is "executioner?"
15
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can
16
17
          answer.
                   THE WITNESS: I never thought about it.
18
    BY MS. LEONARD:
19
20
          Q.
                  Why do you consider yourself part of the
    IV team?
21
22
                  That's because I prepare the IV
          A.
23
    equipment. I make sure it's used -- the equipment is
    in good working order.
24
25
          Q.
                  And do others consider you part of the IV
```

```
1
    team?
 2
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can
 3
           answer.
                   THE WITNESS: Yes. I think they do. I
 4
 5
          can't speak for them, but yes.
 6
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 7
          0.
                   Okay. I understand.
 8
                   You mentioned that the warden appointed
 9
    you as the executioner. Why do you believe you were
    selected?
10
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object -- object to form.
11
12
          And also again, more materially, I'm going to
          object on the basis of the protective order.
13
                   If I may suggest, you can ask a yes-no,
14
15
          Ms. Leonard, if he thinks he can answer without
          violating the protective order. Maybe you can do
16
17
          it that way.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
19
          Q.
                  Sure. Let me see.
                  Executioner, how about we turn to Page
20
        Maybe we can try it this way. Will you just let
21
    me know when you get to Page 31? No rush.
22
23
          A.
                  All right.
                   (Pause.)
24
                  THE WITNESS: I am there.
25
```

```
BY MS. LEONARD:
 1
                   Okay. Great. Thank you.
 2
          0.
 3
                   I'm looking. The top of the page says
 4
    "Execution Team Member Selection Criteria, Lethal
    Injection."
 5
 6
                   And then underneath that heading there's
 7
    a list that says: "The warden selects the remaining
    team and considers, at a minimum, the following general
 8
 9
    criteria for other members, " and then there's a list.
                   Do you see what I'm looking at?
10
                   Yes.
          A.
11
                   The first item is "Length of service."
12
    Is that one of the reasons you believe you were
13
    selected?
14
15
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
                   THE WITNESS: You're asking me to speak
16
          for the warden. But yes, I think it is.
17
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
19
          Q.
                  Right, in your opinion --
20
          Α.
                  Yes.
                  -- why the warden selected you?
21
          0.
          A.
                  Yes.
22
                  And then "Ability to maintain
23
    confidentiality." Is that another reason that you
24
    believe the warden selected you?
25
```

| 1 | A. Absolutely. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | MR. MITCHELL: And I'm just going to |
| 3 | if we're going down the list, that's fine. We'll |
| 4 | have a standing objection to each of these. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. Sure. I'll going to skip, actually, to |
| 7 | No. 4, "Willingness to participate." What is |
| 8 | "Willingness to participate?" |
| 9 | A. If somebody asks to be on the team, you |
| 10 | question why they want to be on it. But you don't want |
| 11 | somebody on the team that don't want to be on it. |
| 12 | If they don't want to be on it, that's |
| 13 | fine. If they participate in the execution and say, "I |
| 14 | don't want to do this no more," that's fine. Nothing |
| 15 | nothing ever becomes of it or is held against them. |
| 16 | Q. I understand. Did you ask to be on the |
| 17 | team? |
| 18 | A. No. |
| 19 | Q. No. 7 is "Staff recommendations to the |
| 20 | warden." Did anyone recommend you for this position? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: I wouldn't know. |
| 23 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 24 | Q. Sorry. You can answer, Executioner. |
| 25 | A. I wouldn't know. |

| 1 | Q. | Did you have an interview for this |
|----|----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | position? | |
| 3 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 4 | | THE WITNESS: Unless it was the years I |
| 5 | had bee | n around the warden every day was an |
| 6 | intervi | ew. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 8 | Q. | Was there any formal interview |
| 9 | specifically | for this this position? |
| 10 | Α. | No. |
| 11 | Q. | Did you have to apply for the position? |
| 12 | Α. | No. |
| 13 | Q. | So the warden approached you and asked |
| 14 | you if you was | nted to be the executioner; is that right? |
| 15 | Α. | He didn't ask me if I wanted to, he asked |
| 16 | me if I would | do it. |
| 17 | Q. | And then at the bottom of the page, |
| 18 | there's a sec | tion that says "The following positions on |
| 19 | the execution | team are specialized and have specific |
| 20 | requirements. | " Is your position considered |
| 21 | specialized? | |
| 22 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 23 | | THE WITNESS: Yes. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 25 | Q. | Why is your position considered |

| 1 | specialized? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 3 | THE WITNESS: Because I have received the |
| | |
| 4 | IV training and have put out the lines for the |
| 5 | delivery of the chemicals. |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. Okay. And what other positions are |
| 8 | considered specialized? |
| 9 | A. IV. The ones that are listed. |
| 10 | Q. Sorry, I might have talked over you a bit |
| 11 | there. You said the ones |
| 12 | A. The ones that are listed. |
| 13 | Q. The ones that are listed? |
| 14 | A. Yes. Three EMTs, and three staff that |
| 15 | has the training, facility management supervisor, and |
| 16 | the SST. |
| 17 | Q. And which one of those categories are you |
| 18 | part of? |
| 19 | A. The three corrections staff. |
| 20 | Q. So you're a corrections officer? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Object. Object, based on |
| 22 | the protective order. Do not answer, Executioner, |
| 23 | pursuant to protective order, Page ID 5116. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | Q. Are the three correctional staff under |

```
1
     that specialized section you, the recorder, and
     observer?
 2
 3
           A.
                   Yes.
           0.
 4
                   Have you received IV training through the
     Tennessee Correction Academy by qualified medical
 5
    professionals?
 6
 7
                   Yes. Well, you go through the academy,
    but it's through a -- the academy to a college.
 8
                   Through a college?
 9
           0.
10
                   Through a college, yes.
          A.
                   Was -- was it a medical college?
11
           0.
12
          Α.
                   It had IV therapy training.
13
                   IV therapy training?
          0.
14
          A.
                   Yes, ma'am.
15
          0.
                   Okay. When -- when did you participate
16
    in that training?
17
                   MR. MITCHELL: And I'm -- again, I'm
          going to object pursuant to the protective order
18
          and instruct the witness not to answer, based on
19
20
          the year.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
                  Could you give me a rough estimate of how
22
          0.
    long ago you participated in this training? Was it
23
24
    within the last decade?
                   20 years.
25
          A.
```

| 1 | Q. | I'm sorry, you said three years? |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | 20. |
| 3 | Q. | 20 years? |
| 4 | | I'm sorry. Executioner, you said it was |
| 5 | 20 years ago? | |
| 6 | A. | 20 years, yes. |
| 7 | Q. | Okay. Thanks for clarifying that. |
| 8 | | And what type of medical professionals |
| 9 | conducted that | training? |
| 10 | A. | Professionals? It was the training for |
| 11 | medical profes | ssionals. I would assume some kind of |
| 12 | medical professionals to be LPNs and RNs, how to start | |
| 13 | IVs and what t | to look for. |
| 14 | Q. | Was anybody else present for that |
| 15 | training with | you? |
| 16 | A. | Yes. |
| 17 | Q. | Who else was in the training with you? |
| 18 | | MR. MITCHELL: And objection, pursuant to |
| 19 | the prot | ective order. Do not answer, Executioner, |
| 20 | who else | was present for the training. |
| 21 | | MS. LEONARD: Well, can he at least |
| 22 | answer t | he roles of other people? I understand |
| 23 | obviousl | y we can't use names or identifying |
| 24 | informat | ion. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD | 1 |

```
But Executioner, if you can say if anyone
 1
           Q.
    by team position participated in the training, that
 2
    would be helpful.
 3
                   At that time, there were three -- there
 4
 5
    were two of the correctional staff as listed on
    Page 31, No. 2.
 7
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 8
                   So in Item 2 is where it says "three
    correctional officers?"
 9
                  Yes, they were the other two.
10
          A.
11
          0.
                   They were the other two? Okay. I
    understand.
12
                   Were you given any written materials at
13
    that training?
14
15
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Did you take any notes at that training?
16
          Q.
17
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Do you still have those written
          0.
18
    materials?
19
          A.
                   No.
20
                   Do you still have your notes from the
21
          Q.
    training?
22
23
          A.
                   No.
                   Do you remember how long the training
24
          0.
25
    was?
```

| 1 | A. As I recall I'm not 100-percent |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | positive. |
| 3 | Q. I'm sorry, I'm having a little bit of |
| 4 | I'm having a little bit of trouble hearing you. |
| 5 | A. I'm not 100-percent positive. Off the |
| 6 | top of my head, I think it was 24 24 hours, three |
| 7 | days. |
| 8 | Q. It was a three-day training session? |
| 9 | A. Yes, yes. As I recall, yes. |
| 10 | Q. Okay. And it took up the majority of |
| 11 | each day? Is that what you're saying? |
| 12 | A. They're all day every day, yeah. |
| 13 | Q. All day and overnight? Okay. I |
| 14 | understand. Okay. |
| 15 | MS. LEONARD: I think we've been going |
| 16 | for about an hour uninterrupted. I know we've had |
| 17 | sort of fits and starts this morning, but is this |
| 18 | a good time to maybe take a 10-minute break? |
| 19 | MR. MITCHELL: Yeah. |
| 20 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Great. |
| 21 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. We're going off |
| 22 | the record. The time is 10:50 a.m. |
| 23 | (Recess at 10:50 a.m. to 11:02 a.m.) |
| 24 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the |
| 25 | record at 11:02 a.m. |

```
BY MS. LEONARD:
 1
                  Hi, Executioner. I just wanted to follow
 2
           0.
 3
    up on one question from before the break.
                   You'd indicated that you went to a state
 4
 5
    and that you went and saw a practice session at a
    federal institution. I just wanted to clarify, was it
    only one state?
 7
 8
          A.
                  No.
          0.
                  You went to more than one state?
 9
                   Yes. One state where I watched the
10
          A.
    execution. The second state was for a federal prison
11
    located -- and watched them prepare and practice for an
12
    execution.
13
                  Okay. So you saw an actual execution in
14
          Q.
    one state?
15
                  Yes, ma'am.
16
          A.
                  But then you saw a practice session in a
17
          0.
    different state?
18
          A.
                  Yes.
19
                  Thank you. I just wanted to make sure my
20
          0.
    understanding of that was correct.
21
                  And during the break, did you talk with
22
    your counsel at all?
23
                  No.
24
          A.
                  Okay. In those states, did they use a
25
          Q.
```

```
lethal injection protocol?
 1
 2
          A.
                   Yes.
 3
           0.
                   Both states?
 4
           A.
                   Yes.
                   Was it a three-drug lethal injection
 5
           0.
 6
    protocol?
 7
                   One was. I'm not sure about the federal.
          Α.
 8
          0.
                   Okay. And I -- you had indicated earlier
 9
    that you used the same protocol or the same procedures
    as the one state. Is that -- is that the -- I guess
10
    I'm trying to ask: Is that the same -- the state that
11
12
    has the three-drug protocol, that's the one that you
    use the same protocol?
13
                   We use the same six lethal injections in
14
          A.
15
    Tennessee. I think, If I recall correctly, the first
    stream was sodium pentothal, then vecuronium bromide
16
17
    and potassium chloride. And I think that's what they
    used the first time it was done, basically.
18
19
          0.
                   Okay. I think I caught most of that.
    The audio is still a little bit garbled. But you said
20
    -- you said the first drug was sodium pentothal?
21
          A.
                  Yes.
22
23
                  Okay. And then in the other state you
    said you're not sure if they used a three-drug
24
    protocol?
25
```

| 1 | A. I'm not sure what the federals used. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. But what about the other state? |
| 3 | A. That they used the same drugs we were |
| 4 | using: The sodium pentothal, then vecuronium bromide |
| 5 | and potassium chloride. |
| 6 | Q. Okay. So both of those states used that, |
| 7 | you think? |
| 8 | A. Yes. Yes, ma'am. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. Thanks. |
| 10 | We're going back to Exhibit 1, the |
| 11 | protocol, sort of pick up where we left off at Page 32, |
| 12 | where it says "Training of Execution Team Members" at |
| 13 | the top. Do you see what page I'm on? |
| 14 | A. Page 32? |
| 15 | Q. Yes. |
| 16 | A. Yes. |
| 17 | Q. Okay. Great. It says there at the top: |
| 18 | "All execution team members must read the Lethal |
| 19 | Injection Execution Manual when they become members of |
| 20 | the execution team." |
| 21 | Do team members receive any other reading |
| 22 | materials? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: Not that I know of. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: |

| 1 | Q. When did you first read the lethal | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | injection manual? | |
| 3 | A. When it first came out in 2000. | |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And have you read every revision | |
| 5 | since then? | |
| 6 | A. Yes. | |
| 7 | Q. And then in the next session, it says: | |
| 8 | "Additionally, the warden or designee holds a class | |
| 9 | during which the manual is reviewed and clearly | |
| 10 | understood by all participants." | |
| 11 | What is the class referenced in that | |
| 12 | sentence? | |
| 13 | A. We go over the manual, the protocol. | |
| 14 | Q. Who is "we?" | |
| 15 | A. Everybody on the execution team. | |
| 16 | Q. So when you say everyone on the execution | |
| 17 | team, is that the people that are identified at the top | |
| 18 | of the page there: the warden, the associate warden of | |
| 19 | security, executioner, IV team, extraction team, death | |
| 20 | watch team, lethal injection recorder, facility | |
| 21 | maintenance supervisor, ITS security systems | |
| 22 | technician, and escort officers? | |
| 23 | A. Yes. As I understand it, yes. | |
| 24 | Q. Everyone on that list participates in the | |
| 25 | class? | |

| 1 | A. Or should, yes. | |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Q. Is anyone else in the class, aside from | |
| 3 | those people? | |
| 4 | A. Not that I know of. | |
| 5 | Q. Does the class take place in person? | |
| | | |
| 6 | A. It did, yes. I don't know if it did last | |
| 7 | year because of COVID, that I recall. | |
| 8 | But normally during we practice | |
| 9 | monthly, and there will be one month set aside to just | |
| 10 | do the protocol review. | |
| 11 | Q. When you say one month is set aside, do | |
| 12 | you mean one month in a year? | |
| 13 | A. Yes. | |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So in that last sentence, it says: | |
| 15 | "At least annually, the warden or designee holds an | |
| 16 | execution manual review class for all members of the | |
| 17 | execution team." | |
| 18 | Is that the class you are referring to? | |
| 19 | A. Yes, that's what I was saying. | |
| 20 | Q. Okay. And I'm just trying to understand. | |
| 21 | A. Right. | |
| 22 | Q. So that's separate than the class | |
| 23 | referenced in the previous sentence? | |
| 24 | A. No. | |
| 25 | Q. They're the same thing? | |

| 1 | Α. | Yes. |
|----|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | So "The warden or designee holds the |
| 3 | class during w | which the manual is reviewed" is the same |
| 4 | thing as the a | annual class; is that right? |
| 5 | Α. | That's my understanding, yes. |
| 6 | Q. | Okay. And how long does that class last? |
| 7 | Α. | However how long it takes to go through |
| 8 | both manuals, | both protocols. |
| 9 | Q. | What do you mean by "both protocols?" |
| 10 | A. | Well, you have the lethal injection and |
| 11 | you have elect | trocution. |
| 12 | Q. | And in the class, you review both of |
| 13 | those? | |
| 14 | A. | Yes. |
| 15 | Q. | And about how long does that take? It |
| 16 | could just be | an estimate. |
| 17 | A. | I don't know; probably two hours, three |
| 18 | hours. | |
| 19 | Q. | Okay. How are is there any sort of |
| 20 | evaluation that follows the class? | |
| 21 | A. | Not that I know of. |
| 22 | Q. | There's no quiz or test or assessment? |
| 23 | A. | No. |
| 24 | Q. | When it says that the warden or designee |
| 25 | holds the clas | s, who is the warden's designee? |

```
1
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
                   THE WITNESS: Designee? I don't know.
 2
          It could be -- it could be the associate warden.
 3
          But that's his call. I don't know.
 4
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 5
               But has it ever been someone other than
    the warden that leads this class?
 7
                  Not that I recall.
 8
                   So for every class you recall attending,
 9
          0.
    it was always taught by the warden?
10
11
          Α.
                  Yes.
                  Okay. How is the warden qualified to
12
    teach this class?
13
14
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. You can
15
          answer.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
16
                  Yeah, I can ask it in a different way.
17
          0.
                  Why is the warden the person who teaches
18
    this class?
19
                  MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
20
                  THE WITNESS: Because he's the person
21
          responsible to see that the execution is carried
22
          out, that I recall at this time.
23
    BY MS. LEONARD:
24
25
          Q.
                  Okay. And does the warden have any
```

```
1
     special knowledge of the execution manual?
 2
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
 3
                   THE WITNESS: No, not that I know of.
 4
           That would be a question for the warden. I don't
          know what else he would have or get.
 5
 6
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 7
             And what does the warden tell you about
          0.
    the manual?
 8
 9
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                  You can answer.
11
          0.
12
                  MR. MITCHELL: You can answer.
                   THE WITNESS: We just go over it from
13
          beginning to end and go through and asks if
14
15
          anybody have any questions about any of it.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
16
17
                 When you say "go through it from
    beginning to end, " do you mean that you read the entire
18
19
    manual?
20
          A.
                  Yeah. They go through the manual and, as
    they go through it, inquire from the people in
21
    attendance have they got any questions or input or
22
23
    suggestions about any of it.
                  Okay. And so when you say "go through,"
24
          0.
    do you mean that the warden reads it out loud?
25
```

| 1 | A. Uh-huh, yes. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. And then you're allowed to sort of |
| 3 | just interject comments or questions |
| 4 | A. Yes. |
| 5 | Q throughout? |
| 6 | A. Yes. |
| 7 | Q. Have you interjected comments or |
| 8 | questions in these classes? |
| 9 | A. I do not recall. |
| 10 | Q. Do you recall whether anyone else has |
| 11 | asked questions? |
| 12 | A. I don't know. Probably, but I don't |
| 13 | know. Nothing sticks out that I recall. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So when it takes two or three |
| 15 | hours to get through this class. That's two or three |
| 16 | hours to read through the lethal injection manual with |
| 17 | the opportunity to ask questions; is that right? |
| 18 | A. Yes. |
| 19 | Q. Okay. And does this review class happen |
| 20 | at the same time every year, roughly? |
| 21 | A. I don't think so. |
| 22 | Q. You don't think so? So it could be at |
| 23 | any time during the year? |
| 24 | A. Yes. |
| 25 | Q. And is that up to the warden? |

| 1 | A. Yes. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. I'm looking now a little bit |
| 3 | further down the page, Item 2, "The execution team |
| 4 | simulates." It says: |
| 5 | "The execution team simulates Day 3 |
| 6 | (Execution Day) of the death watch |
| 7 | procedures and the steps outlined in |
| 8 | Section 4 for at least one hour each |
| 9 | month." |
| 10 | Does that mean that the entire simulation |
| 11 | of Day 3, from start to finish, takes one hour? |
| 12 | A. No, that we are practicing the lethal |
| 13 | injection until they come in and place them on the |
| 14 | gurney, move them into the room, move the visitors and |
| 15 | official witnesses and victim witnesses until starting |
| 16 | IVs, and the direct push of three cc syringes of saline |
| 17 | to which simulate lethal injection. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. And which portion of that takes |
| 19 | the one hour? |
| 20 | A. The whole thing. |
| 21 | Q. The whole thing only takes an hour? |
| 22 | A. I will say prior to the the execution |
| 23 | team goes through moving people, simulating the |
| 24 | execution, simulating waiting the two minutes before |
| 25 | the consciousness check, simulating injecting the next |

```
set of syringes; that whole thing, kind of like that
 1
 2
    part is as real as we can make it.
                   Okay. And everything you just described
 3
    takes one hour?
 4
 5
           A.
                   Yes.
                   And then in the next sentence, it says:
 6
     "Additional training is held within two weeks before
    the scheduled execution."
 8
                   I think you mentioned that earlier. What
 9
    is this additional training?
10
11
          A.
                   Just more, just doing it more.
12
           Q.
                   So it's the same process that you --
13
          A.
                  Yes.
                  -- just described --
14
          Q.
15
                 Yes.
          Α.
                   -- but you do it within two weeks of the
16
          Q.
    scheduled execution?
17
18
          Α.
                   Yes.
                  And does that also take one hour?
          0.
19
                   It takes as long as it needs to take,
20
    really, I mean, because you have to address it, adjust
21
22
        To me, that's a rough estimate. It could take a
    little bit less time, it could take two hours.
23
                  Okay. How would you -- how much time
24
25
    would you say, on average, these trainings tend to
```

| 1 | take? |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. An hour and a half. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. So roughly an hour and a half; but |
| 4 | it could be a little bit more, it could be a little bit |
| 5 | less? |
| 6 | A. It could be less, it could be more, yes. |
| 7 | Q. Okay. I understand. |
| 8 | What determines what determines when |
| 9 | that training is scheduled? |
| 10 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 11 | THE WITNESS: The warden. |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 13 | Q. And are all team members required to |
| 14 | participate in those trainings? |
| 15 | A. Yes. |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: And that's unless someone |
| 18 | is on leave or sick or something. |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 20 | Q. And if someone is on leave or otherwise |
| 21 | out, does someone substitute for them in the training? |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 23 | THE WITNESS: The ideal plan is to have |
| 24 | more people all involved in the training than what |
| 25 | is actually required so if somebody is out, either |

for practice or the real thing, that they can step 1 2 in and take their place. BY MS. LEONARD: 3 Q. Okay. So there's -- so there's 4 5 additional staff members that participate in these 6 trainings? Is that what you're saying? 7 A. Yes. But at least everyone who will be in the 8 Q. actual execution is in the training, as well? 9 I'm sorry, everybody what? 10 A. Everybody who is in the actual execution 11 0. 12 is in the training? 13 It should be, yes; again, unless they're A. out on leave or sickness. 14 15 Q. Right. If someone is out on leave and misses the training that happens within two weeks of 16 17 the scheduled execution, does that person still participate in the actual execution? 18 19 MR. MITCHELL: Objection. You can answer, Executioner. 20 THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't 21 really understand the question. We have our group 22 23 that practices. You have your main group. Say like the extraction team, if one of those is 24 out -- it can be any one of the five -- somebody 25

```
1
           else is already trained to step in and take their
 2
          place.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
 4
          0.
                   Okay. So if someone is out on leave and
    misses training, a different person would substitute
 5
    for them in the actual execution?
 6
                   Yes. Well, if need be, yes; because they
 7
    have been training and watching and know what to do,
 8
 9
    yes.
                  Okay. Has it ever happened that someone
10
          Ο.
    is out on leave and missed a training but then they
11
    still participate in the actual execution?
12
                   I don't know. I am focused on what I am
13
    doing at the time.
14
15
                  Have you ever missed one of those
    additional trainings?
16
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
17
18
                   THE WITNESS: One of the additional
          trainings?
19
    BY MS. LEONARD:
20
21
          0.
                  Yes.
                  Not that I recall. That doesn't mean I
22
    didn't, I just don't recall missing them.
23
                  Okay. And then a little bit below that
24
    it describes the simulation, which I think are
25
```

1 basically the same steps that you just described to me. It says in Item A that "Volunteers play 2 3 the roles of the condemned inmate and physician." Who are the volunteers? 4 5 MR. MITCHELL: Object, pursuant to the 6 protective order. And I'm going to instruct the 7 witness not to name any names as to who the volunteers are. 8 9 THE WITNESS: I won't name any names, but you want -- it's other members of the team. 10 BY MS. LEONARD: 11 So other members of the execution team? 12 Q. Yes. 13 Α. 14 Okay. And if it's other members of the Q. 15 execution team, then does someone else fulfill their roles during the training? 16 That's what we just talked about. 17 There's people there, more than what you need. If you 18 have to fill in -- somebody's out, fill in for them, 19 20 just learn as much about each job as they can so that they can fill in. If they don't need to fill in during 21 training, then they can be. 22 23 0. Okay. I see what you're saying. Then in Item B, it says "Saline solution 24 25 is substituted for the lethal chemicals." Is IV

```
insertion simulated?
 1
 2
                   No, we start IVs.
 3
           Q.
                   What do you mean by you start IVs?
           A.
                   Both arms, there's IVs started in each
 4
 5
    arm on the volunteer playing the condemned inmate.
                   Okay. So you insert an IV into each arm
 6
           0.
    of the -- you actually insert the IV into each arm of
 8
    the volunteer?
                   I don't; the EMT does, yes.
10
                   Okay. And has access been achieved in
           0.
11
    the antecubital fossa area during each of the
12
    simulations you've attended?
13
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
                   THE WITNESS: Yes. But they also
14
          practice in the back of the hand, different areas,
15
           if they cannot find a vein in the antecubital
16
          fossa.
17
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
                  Do you practice finding those different
19
    areas during every training?
20
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
21
22
                   THE WITNESS: Not every training, no.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
23
                  When do you practice looking for those
24
25
    different areas?
```

| 1 | A. That's up to the EMTs as they practice. | |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Q. It's up to the EMTs? | |
| 3 | A. Yes. | |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And do you recall roughly | |
| 5 | again, it doesn't have to be a number; but do you | |
| 6 | | |
| 7 | recall roughly how many times it's happened that they weren't able to insert the IV into the antecubital | |
| | | |
| 8 | fossa area? | |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. | |
| 10 | THE WITNESS: During practice or the real | |
| 11 | thing? | |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 13 | Q. During practice. | |
| 14 | A. I don't know. There's been a few times. | |
| 15 | Q. When you say "a few times," was that more | |
| 16 | than five? | |
| 17 | A. I don't recall. Could be five, could | |
| 18 | be I don't know. | |
| 19 | Q. Okay. During the practice, how do how | |
| 20 | did you practice pushing the drugs? | |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. | |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: How do I practice pushing? | |
| 23 | Once the lines are set up, the IV is patent, | |
| 24 | there's a good line, we go through the thing just | |
| 25 | like it's a real thing. | |

The warden asks for the last statement, 1 2 gives me the signal. I push the No. 1 stream 3 that's a saline solution into the line and do a 4 push. 5 In the process in this training, when 6 EMTs search for a vein on an IV, you can't look at 7 it. You have to feel for it. So they use -- it helps them when they practice, learn -- finding a 8 9 vein. When you do a push, whether it's the 10 chemicals, drugs, there's a feel to it. Not every 11 12 vein is the same. Some are bigger, some are 13 smaller. You may use a larger catheter or a small catheter. All that dictates how you push, and 14 there's a feel to it. 15 BY MS. LEONARD: 16 And so is that feel different, depending 17 on who the volunteer is? 18 19 A. Everybody's different. 0. Okay. I -- I understand what you're 20 saying. 21 So when you say that there's a feel, does 22 23 that feel apply to when you're pushing the saline through the tubing? 24 MR. MITCHELL: Objection. 25

Gibson Court Reporting

1 THE WITNESS: It applies any time you do 2 a push into anybody that has a catheter in. 3 depends on the vein. Everybody's vein's 4 different. BY MS. LEONARD: 5 Right. 6 Q. 7 A. Different-sized catheter used is different. That's how you know you have the catheter 8 in a vein is by the feel, more than by the look. If 9 10 you get a lot of resistance, you're not in a vein. If you pull back on the plunger and don't get a flash of 11 blood back in the flash chamber, you're probably not in 12 a vein. 13 So all that is based on feel. 14 And how do the IV team members know what 15 0. size catheter to use? 16 17 MR. MITCHELL: Objection. 18 THE WITNESS: That is the EMT. They feel for the vein, they look for the vein. Depending 19 on the size of the vein, depending on the location 20 of the vein, determines what size catheter they 21 use. 22 Normally they like to use an 18 gauge, 23 24 which is a little bit bigger. But sometimes you 25 You have to go to a smaller 22 gauge, can't.

```
which would be used in the back of the hand or the
 1
 2
           foot.
     BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
           0.
                   Okay. Are you the person that pushes the
 4
     saline during simulation?
 5
                   I am.
           A.
 6
 7
           0.
                   How fast do you push the saline during
     simulation?
 8
 9
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
10
                   THE WITNESS: Again, going back to what
11
          we were just talking about, it's all based on
12
                Sometimes, in some people, you don't have
          to push much pressure out.
13
                   So it's all about the feel. There's no
14
          time limit, there's no -- well, if you do it in 30
15
          seconds, that's good or that's bad. It's all
16
          about the feel.
17
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
                  Okay. And then do you push the chemicals
19
    at the same rate during an actual execution?
                  MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
21
                  THE WITNESS: It's all about the feel.
22
    BY MS. LEONARD:
23
                 So it could be different? What you do
24
25
    during the practice could be a different push rate than
```

1 what you do during the actual execution? 2 The push rate could be different from 3 syringe to syringe. It could be different -- it is 4 different from person to person. 5 And does the fact that it's saline in the 0. 6 practice matter, versus the actual chemicals? Does 7 that affect the push rate? Not that I can tell. It's all about the 8 9 feel. Sometimes you can have someone laying there with a catheter, and it's their -- I don't know if it has to 10 do with the blood pressure, the size of the vein, you 11 don't have to use much pressure at all. It's almost 12 like it pulls the plunger into the syringe. So 13 everybody is different. Everybody. 14 15 Q. Okay. So the push rate can change, depending an all these different factors? 16 That's exactly right. Depending on the 17 size of the catheter, the location of the catheter, the 18 size of the vein. There's a lot of factors going into 19 20 that. And the only way I can do it is by feel. 21 There's no good or bad; that's too fast, that's too 22 23 slow. It's all by feel. 24 Okay. 0. 25 A. That's one reason I think Tennessee may

| 1 | be the only s | tate that does that. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | That does what? |
| 3 | А. | They practice like that. |
| 4 | Q. | What do you mean by "like that?" |
| 5 | Α. | Using a person to play the condemned as |
| 6 | part of the I | Vs. |
| 7 | Q. | What's your understanding what the |
| 8 | what other st | ates do? |
| 9 | A. | I don't know. I just know what I seen |
| 10 | when I went to | o other states. |
| 11 | Q. | And so what's an example without |
| 12 | telling me the state, what's an example of a different | |
| 13 | way to do it? | |
| 14 | A. | Not use a person as the condemned, just |
| 15 | have the lines run and push the saline into an empty | |
| 16 | bucket on the | side. |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. I see, using the empty bucket. |
| 18 | A. | Yeah. |
| 19 | Q. | But you're saying that in Tennessee the |
| 20 | way you do it | is to use people that are pushing it into |
| 21 | the veins and | the people are judging it by the feel? |
| 22 | A. | Using that feel. That's to me, |
| 23 | that's that | 's important, the feel. That's the way |
| 24 | you know you h | nave a good vein, no issues. |
| 25 | Q. | Okay. I see. Is the physician ever |

| 1 | involved in t | he simulation at any point? |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | No. |
| 3 | Q. | Do you know what a botched execution is? |
| 4 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 5 | | THE WITNESS: I got an idea. |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 7 | Q. | Sorry, can you repeat that? |
| 8 | Α. | I got an idea. |
| 9 | Q. | What's your idea of what a botched |
| 10 | execution is? | |
| 11 | A. | Something went wrong. |
| 12 | | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 13 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 14 | Q. | You can answer. |
| 15 | A. | Something went wrong. |
| 16 | Q. | What type of thing would qualify as going |
| 17 | wrong? | |
| 18 | | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 19 | | THE WITNESS: Which type of execution? |
| 20 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 21 | Q. | In a lethal injection. |
| 22 | A. | The drugs not working properly. I don't |
| 23 | know. That's | the first thing that comes to mind. |
| 24 | Q. | Do you practice for that type of |
| 25 | situation duri | ing a simulations? |

Gibson Court Reporting

| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: We practice that if the | |
| 3 | inmate is not unconscious after the first three | |
| 4 | drugs we start the protocol all over again. | |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 6 | Q. When you say "start all over again," at | |
| 7 | what point did you start the protocol again? | |
| 8 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. | |
| 9 | THE WITNESS: When the warden will signal | |
| 10 | that the inmate isn't unconscious, we start with | |
| 11 | the backup set with No. 1, which is the midazolam, | |
| 12 | all over again. | |
| 13 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 14 | Q. Okay. What's the signal that the warden | |
| 15 | gives to indicate that the prisoner is not unconscious? | |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. | |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: The same signal he gives to | |
| 18 | start the execution. | |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 20 | Q. And what is that? | |
| 21 | A. We talked about that before, to make sure | |
| 22 | we're on the same page. So far, it's been a certain | |
| 23 | way he rubs his face. | |
| 24 | Q. So a certain way he rubs his face? | |
| 25 | A. Yes. | |

| 1 | Q. And that's the same signal for both | |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | A. Yes. | |
| 3 | Q starting the execution and for letting | |
| 4 | you know that the inmate is not unconscious; is that | |
| 5 | right? | |
| 6 | A. That's right; to start again, yes. | |
| 7 | Q. Is there a different signal for signaling | |
| 8 | that the prisoner is unconscious? | |
| 9 | A. No. | |
| 10 | Q. So how do you know if the prisoner is | |
| 11 | unconscious? | |
| 12 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. | |
| 13 | THE WITNESS: He's stepping back away | |
| 14 | from the inmate and does nothing. | |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 16 | Q. Okay. So if you don't receive any | |
| 17 | signal, then you move ahead with the execution? | |
| 18 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. | |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: Correct. | |
| 20 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 21 | Q. I see. Okay. And what does it mean to | |
| 22 | be unconscious? | |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. | |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: Not moving, not reacting, | |
| 25 | almost like being asleep and you can't wake up. | |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Q. Have you ever heard the term "insensate?" | |
| 3 | A. No, I have not. | |
| 4 | Q. Okay. What does the warden do to assess | |
| 5 | consciousness? | |
| 6 | A. Shouts the name, says "Inmate." Does an | |
| 7 | eyelash brush and pinches a nerve in the shoulder and | |
| 8 | waits for a reaction. | |
| 9 | Q. Are you able to see the warden doing the | |
| 10 | consciousness check through the window? | |
| 11 | A. Yes. | |
| 12 | Q. Have you ever observed any response from | |
| 13 | the prisoner when this happens? | |
| 14 | A. None. | |
| 15 | Q. All right. Back on Page 32, there's a | |
| 16 | special section there for the executioner, for your | |
| 17 | role. It says that "The executioner receives initial | |
| 18 | and periodic instruction from a qualified medical | |
| 19 | professional." | |
| 20 | What does "initial" mean? | |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. | |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: Where are you? I'm sorry, | |
| 23 | where are you? | |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 25 | Q. At the bottom of Page 32, I'm sorry. The | |

```
1
    very last sentence on that page.
                   That would be part of our annual update
 2
 3
    training from the certified EMT instructor, to know
    what to look for for a blown vein. They update
 4
 5
    material having to do with IV therapy. Just an update.
                   Okay. And how often does that take
 6
 7
    place?
 8
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
 9
                   THE WITNESS: About once a year.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                  Does it happen at the same time every
          Q.
11
    year?
12
13
          A.
                  No.
                  Does the warden set that date?
14
          Q.
                  Don't recall. I don't know if he does or
          A.
15
    the EMT.
16
                  Is the qualified medical professional
17
    always the same person?
18
                  No. Well, when you say "always," how far
19
          Α.
    back are you going?
                  That's a good question. How many
21
          0.
    different people has it been throughout the years?
22
    Again, it could be approximate.
23
                  MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
24
25
                  THE WITNESS: I'd have to say two, three,
```

| 10 | | |
|----|-----------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | maybe. | |
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 3 | Q. | Two or three people |
| 4 | Α. | Yes. |
| 5 | Q. | since what, around 2000? |
| 6 | Α. | Yes. |
| 7 | Q. | Okay. And is that medical professional |
| 8 | employed by t | he TDOC? |
| 9 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection, pursuant to the |
| 10 | protective order. Do not answer, Executioner. | |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 12 | Q. | Does that person get paid to provide this |
| 13 | instruction? | |
| 14 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form, but you |
| 15 | can answer if you know. | |
| 16 | | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 17 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 18 | Q. | Are you the only person that receives |
| 19 | this training | that's on the bottom of Page 32? |
| 20 | A. | No. The other two people that are with |
| 21 | me, the recorder and the observer. | |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. And when's the last time that you |
| 23 | received this | instruction? |
| 24 | A. | Within the past few I don't remember. |
| 25 | I want to say | it was somewhere between November and |

1 February, I would think, however far out that would be. 2 Sometime between November of 2020 and 3 February of 2021? A. I think so, yes. 4 5 0. And the recorder and the observer attended along with you? 6 7 A. Yes. 8 And when's the next time that you'll receive this instruction? 10 A. Before then, before -- I mean, whenever the class is. I don't know. 11 I'm sorry; at the beginning, did you say 12 before the end of the quarter? 13 No, before -- before November -- before 14 A . whenever we had it last year, we'll have it before that 15 date this year. I haven't looked. I don't know. We 16 haven't discussed it. 17 I see. So likely before November 2021? 18 0. 19 A. Yes. 0. I see. Okay. 20 (Exhibit No. 49 marked.) 21 MS. LEONARD: I'm going to introduce a 22 new exhibit, Exhibit 49. Do you have that 23 available for you, Executioner? 24 (Exhibit No. 49 marked.) 25

```
THE WITNESS: 49?
 1
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 2
                   49.
 3
           0.
 4
           A.
                   I got it.
 5
           0.
                   Okay. I'm looking at Page 3 of this
    exhibit.
 6
 7
           A.
                   Okay.
 8
                   In the middle of the page there's a
    section there with a little -- a lower case e. Do you
 9
    see that?
10
11
          A.
                   Yes.
                   And I'm looking at the bold typeface
12
    underneath that that starts with "IV 2-Executioner."
13
14
    Is that you?
                   I don't know. Hold on.
15
           A.
                   Sorry, I caught the "I don't know."
16
           Q.
                   I'm looking at it now. I don't know.
17
          A.
    This is the first time I've seen this.
18
                   This is the first time you've seen this
19
          Q.
    document?
20
                   I think so.
21
          A.
                   We'll read it together. It says:
22
          0.
                   "IV 2-Executioner has previously received
23
                   IV training by EMTs and participates in
24
25
                   monthly training/practice sessions during
```

| 1 | which saline is injected through the IV | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | 2 into the median cubital vein of | |
| 3 | participant." | |
| 4 | Is this the instruction that we were just | |
| 5 | talking about | |
| 6 | A. Yes. | |
| 7 | Q on the bottom of Page 32? | |
| 8 | A. Yes, about doing it there, during the | |
| 9 | monthly training they would be participating in. | |
| 10 | That's not the specialized training we | |
| 11 | get from the certified trainer EMT we do once a year, | |
| 12 | but they are there when we do our monthly training | |
| 13 | class. | |
| 14 | Q. By "they," do you mean the EMTs? | |
| 15 | A. Yes. | |
| 16 | Q. Okay. I see. What is the medial cubital | |
| 17 | vein? | |
| 18 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. | |
| 19 | THE WITNESS: Now, what? Where do you | |
| 20 | see it there? | |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 22 | Q. On the on the third line of the | |
| 23 | boldfaced paragraph, it starts "injected through the IV | |
| 24 | into the median cubital vein." What is that? | |
| 25 | A. I'm still looking. I don't see it. | |

| 1 | Q. I't | n sorry, I'm looking at Exhibit 49. |
|----|-------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 2 | 2 A. I a | am, too. Under lower case e? |
| 3 | Q. Yes | s, lower case e; and then in the |
| 4 | boldface it says | "IV 2-Executioner." And then two more |
| 5 | lines below that | the first word of the line is |
| 6 | "Injected." | |
| 7 | A. Yes | s. It says, "injection of 320 |
| 8 | milliliters of la | quid?" |
| 9 | Q. I'r | n not sure we're looking at the same. |
| 10 | That's are you | looking right at e itself? |
| 11 | A. Yes | S. |
| 12 | Q. Oka | y. If you look below that, do you see |
| 13 | the boldfaced typ | e, the new paragraph after e? |
| 14 | A. Is | ee it says "IV 2-Executioner." |
| 15 | Q. Yes | , exactly, yeah. If you read that |
| 16 | sentence | |
| 17 | A. Oka | у. |
| 18 | Q | I'll read it with you. |
| 19 | "IV | 2-Executioner has previously received |
| 20 | IV | training by EMTs and participates in |
| 21 | mor | thly training/practice sessions during |
| 22 | whi | ch saline is injected through the IV |
| 23 | int | o the median cubital vein of |
| 24 | par | ticipant." |
| 25 | Do | you see that? |

| 1 | Α. | Yes, I see it. |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | What is the median cubital vein? |
| 3 | Α. | I don't know what the median cubital is. |
| 4 | I know what th | ne no, I don't know what that is. |
| 5 | Q. | You don't know what the median cubital |
| 6 | Α. | Median cubital? No, I don't know that. |
| 7 | Q. | You don't know that one? |
| 8 | Α. | No. |
| 9 | Q. | Okay. And who is the participant? It |
| 10 | says "median o | subital vein of participant." |
| 11 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object, pursuant to the |
| 12 | protecti | ve order. Don't name any proper names. |
| 13 | | THE WITNESS: That would be the |
| 14 | voluntee | er, I would assume. |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONARD |): |
| 16 | Q. | Okay. The volunteers that we just talked |
| 17 | about | |
| 18 | A. | Yes. |
| 19 | Q. | a couple minutes ago? |
| 20 | A. | Yes, ma'am. |
| 21 | Q. | Okay. Why do you do this training? |
| 22 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 23 | | THE WITNESS: To set up the line so the |
| 24 | other pe | ople in the room can watch how |
| 25 | everythi | ng's done, to develop a feel of what it |

```
1
           feels like to do a push. To make sure the
 2
           strap-down team knows exactly where and when to
 3
           strap down. It's just to make sure they know what
          they're doing.
 4
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 5
             And when did you most recently
 6
 7
    participate in this training?
 8
          A.
                   Last Tuesday.
                  For an execution?
 9
          0.
10
          A.
                Last Tuesday is when we trained.
11
          0.
                  Last Tuesday, you said?
12
          A.
                  Yes.
13
          0.
                  Okay. I got that.
                  MS. LEONARD: Thanks for putting up with
14
          these audio issues.
15
16
                   (Exhibit No. 50 marked.)
    BY MS. LEONARD:
17
                  It says here also in the next paragraph,
18
    it mentions the documentation of the training. I'm
19
    going to pull up a new exhibit. This is Exhibit 50,
20
    five-zero.
21
22
          A.
                  Wait a minute. Okay.
                  Have you ever seen this document before?
23
          Q.
                  No.
24
          A.
                  Okay. We'll work together on this one,
25
          Q.
```

```
1
     too.
 2
                   I'm looking about halfway down the page,
 3
     there's a break that says "IV Team."
 4
          A.
                   Yes.
 5
                   And underneath that, "IV 2-Executioner."
           0.
                   Right.
 6
          A.
 7
           0.
                   And then there's a long list of dates?
          A.
                   Right.
 8
 9
                   Are these the dates that you attended
          0.
10
    these trainings?
          A.
                   I don't know. I don't know where this
11
    come from.
12
                   Would it seem -- does that make sense?
13
          0.
14
    Do any of these ring a bell to you?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
15
16
                   THE WITNESS: Not really. I mean, when
17
          we go to training, we have a training roster.
          don't know where this comes from. I don't know if
18
          this was developed from a training roster or where
19
          this comes from. I don't know how to answer that.
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
                  Okay. I understand.
          Q.
22
                   I'm going to turn back to Exhibit 1.
23
24
    we're back in the protocol again. And this time, we're
    going to take a look at Page 34. The heading is
25
```

| 1 | "Chemicals Used in Lethal Injection." |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Give me just a second. |
| 3 | Q. Sure. |
| 4 | A. 34? I'm there. I'm good. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. So it says on that page that: |
| 6 | "The Department will use the following protocol for |
| 7 | carrying out executions by lethal injection." And then |
| 8 | it lists three drugs: midazolam, vecuronium bromide, |
| 9 | and potassium chloride. Do you see that? |
| 10 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 11 | Q. What is your understanding of the purpose |
| 12 | for using each of the three drugs? |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: The midazolam would be a |
| 15 | sedative to make them unconscious. The vecuronium |
| 16 | bromide is a para a paralytic, paralyzing |
| 17 | agent. And the potassium chloride stops the |
| 18 | heart. |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 20 | Q. Okay. What type of drug is midazolam? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: As far as I can tell, it's |
| 23 | a sedative. It puts puts them puts them to |
| 24 | sleep. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: |

| 1 | Q. | Okay. What do you mean by being put to |
|----|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | sleep? | |
| 3 | Α. | Knocked out. I'm not a doctor, I don't |
| 4 | know how to p | hrase it. But yeah, knocked out. |
| 5 | Q. | I understand. Are you aware that |
| 6 | midazolam is | highly acidic? |
| 7 | | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 8 | | THE WITNESS: No. |
| 9 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 10 | Q. | Sorry, what was that? |
| 11 | A. | No. |
| 12 | Q. | Do you know what the drug classification |
| 13 | for midazolam | is? |
| 14 | Α. | No. |
| 15 | Q. | Okay. Is there a difference between a |
| 16 | sedative and | an anesthetic? |
| 17 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 18 | | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 20 | Q. | What type of drug is vecuronium bromide? |
| 21 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 22 | | THE WITNESS: My understanding is it's a |
| 23 | paralyz | ing drug. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 25 | Q. | And why is that used? |

```
MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
 2
                  THE WITNESS: I don't know.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
          Q. You don't know why that's used in an
 4
    execution?
 5
                  No.
 6
          A.
                  What type of drug is potassium chloride?
 7
          0.
                  MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
 8
 9
                  THE WITNESS: I don't know.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
          0.
                 Do you know what potassium chloride is
    used for outside of executions?
13
                  No.
          Q. Do you know what midazolam is used for
14
    outside of execution?
15
                  MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
16
17
                  THE WITNESS: No.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
19
          Q. Do you know what potassium chloride is
    used for outside of executions?
20
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
21
22
                  THE WITNESS: No.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
23
          Q. How is the amount of each dose
24
    determined?
25
```

```
MR. MITCHELL: Form.
 1
                  THE WITNESS: By the pharmacist, I would
 2
          think.
 3
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 4
 5
          Q.
                  So the numbers that are on this page, you
    think a pharmacist came up with those?
 6
                  I don't know. I would think so.
 7
                  Okay. But were you involved in coming up
 8
          0.
 9
    with those dosages?
                  No. I'm not a doctor; I'm not a
10
          A.
    pharmacist, not a chemist.
              Was a doctor involved in coming up with
12
    these?
13
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
14
                  THE WITNESS: I don't know.
15
    BY MS. LEONARD:
16
17
                 Are any of these drugs diluted before
          Q.
    they're administered?
18
                  MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
19
                  THE WITNESS: Diluted?
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
          O. Yes, diluted.
22
                  The midazolam is mixed with -- it's 5 --
23
          A.
    5 milliliters of midazolam. They're mixed with 45
24
    milliliters of saline. They're mixed. I think so.
25
```

| 1 | The vecuronium bromide is mixed with |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | bacteriostatic water. |
| 3 | The potassium chloride is simply drawn into |
| 4 | the syringe. |
| 5 | Those are done by instructions from the |
| 6 | pharmacist, and that is subject to change when the drugs |
| 7 | are received again. |
| 8 | Q. What do you mean by "received again?" |
| 9 | A. We don't have any now. And there's an |
| 10 | infusion schedule. The person that procures the drugs |
| 11 | would get those with any instructions as to what needed |
| 12 | to be mixed, how is it prepared, that that type of |
| 13 | thing. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So you're you're saying that |
| 15 | there's a new set of instructions with each new |
| 16 | delivery? |
| 17 | A. No, I said there could be. |
| 18 | Q. There could be? Okay. |
| 19 | Do you know whether TDOC currently has |
| 20 | drugs to use for an execution? |
| 21 | A. I do not know. |
| 22 | Q. How often do the instructions change? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: I do not know. |
| 25 | BY MS LEONARD: |

| 1 | Q. Have you experienced changing |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | instructions in the past? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: We have went from the first |
| 5 | executions was we used to put in different |
| 6 | drugs, except for the potassium chloride. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 8 | Q. Okay. The instructions for those were |
| 9 | were different? |
| 10 | A. Yes, because we used the potassium I |
| 11 | mean, we used potassium chloride. We used pancuronium |
| 12 | bromide and sodium pentothal. Some of those had to be |
| 13 | mixed, so the instructions changed just because the |
| 14 | drugs changed. |
| 15 | Q. Right, that makes sense. And you |
| 16 | mentioned that the midazolam is mixed with saline and |
| 17 | the vecuronium bromide is also mixed with something. |
| 18 | Did you say bacteriostatic water? |
| 19 | A. Yes. |
| 20 | Q. Is that the same as saline? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. What's the difference between |
| 24 | bacteriostatic water and saline? |
| 25 | A. My understanding is that bacteriostatic |

| 1 | water is a sterile sterilized water. |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Does that come in a bag? |
| 3 | A. No. |
| 4 | Q. Does it come in a vial? |
| 5 | A. As I recall, it did. |
| 6 | Q. Okay. Does the saline come in a bag? |
| 7 | A. Yes. |
| 8 | Q. Do you discard the bags of saline after |
| 9 | each simulation? |
| 10 | A. Yes. |
| 11 | Q. Do you destroy the bags of saline after |
| 12 | each execution? |
| 13 | A. After each execution, let me say this. |
| 14 | Before the execution starts, all the trash cans are |
| 15 | emptied and replaced with a red bag. The storage |
| 16 | container for the syringes all are new. |
| 17 | Everything we use the wrappers, the |
| 18 | saline, the new syringes, the needles, the cotton |
| 19 | balls; anything we use in an execution goes in those |
| 20 | red trash bags and goes to the medical examiner's |
| 21 | office. Everything. |
| 22 | Q. Okay. And is that true for a simulation, |
| 23 | as well as for a traditional execution? |
| 24 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 25 | THE WITNESS: No, no. |

```
1
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 2
                   No? How is my -- sorry, what did I just
    say that's wrong?
 3
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
 4
 5
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 6
           0.
                   You can answer.
 7
          A.
                   No, there's no need to send it when we're
 8
    doing a practice. Real thing, we send everything.
                   Okay, but -- so I see what you're saying.
 9
          0.
10
    So you're saying that after the rehearsal -- that after
11
    the actual execution everything is discarded, but at a
    rehearsal you don't need to discard anything?
12
                   That's exactly right. We want everything
13
    to go to the medical examiner for review for any
14
    question.
15
                  But you can use, for example, the same
16
          Q.
    bag of saline for more than one simulation?
17
18
          A.
                   No.
19
          0.
                  What do you do with the saline after the
    rehearsal?
20
                   Throw it away.
21
          A.
22
          0.
                   Okay. So you do throw away the saline.
                   Do you also throw away the bacteriostatic
23
    water?
24
25
          A.
                  We don't use that during the simulation.
```

| 1 | Q. Okay. Because you're only using the |
|-------|---------------------------------------------------------|
| .5011 | |
| 2 | saline? |
| 3 | A. That's exactly right. |
| 4 | Q. I see. So what equipment are you do |
| 5 | you not throw away after the simulation? |
| 6 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 7 | THE WITNESS: I'm lost. What equipment |
| 8 | do we not throw away? We throw away the syringes, |
| 9 | we throw away the needles. We throw away the IV |
| 10 | lines, the catheters; anything we use that could |
| 11 | be contaminated, can be contaminated. The gloves |
| 12 | we wear are all thrown away. |
| 13 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 14 | Q. Okay. I think I see I think I |
| 15 | understand. So it's all thrown away, but it's not sent |
| 16 | to the medical examiner's office. Is that right? |
| 17 | A. Exactly. |
| 18 | Q. I understand. I appreciate you bearing |
| 19 | with me on that. |
| 20 | On the same page, on Page 34, it says |
| 21 | there's a paragraph that says: "Chemicals used in |
| 22 | lethal injection." Do you see that? |
| 23 | A. I see it. |
| 24 | Q. And it says they "will either be |
| 25 | FDA-approved commercially manufactured drugs; or, shall |

```
1
    be compounded preparations" -- "compounded preparations
 2
    prepared in compliance with pharmaceutical standards."
                   What is the difference between a
 3
    commercially manufactured drug or a compounded
 4
    preparation?
 5
                  I do not know.
 6
          A.
 7
          0.
                 Are the drugs that you use manufactured
    or compounded?
 8
 9
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
10
                   THE WITNESS: I do not know.
11
    BY MS. LEONARD:
12
          0.
                 Do you check the expiration dates on the
    drugs before you use them?
13
                   I do. I check them when we receive them,
14
    when they're placed in storage, before we -- not just
15
    the drugs, everything that has an expiration date.
16
                  What else has an expiration date?
17
          Q.
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
18
                   THE WITNESS: I can't recall off the top
19
20
          of my head, but I know things like syringes -- I'm
          sorry, needles have an expiration date. So we
21
22
          check all -- anything we use very thoroughly to
          make sure it's not out of date.
23
    BY MS. LEONARD:
24
                  Okay. Does the saline expire?
25
          Q.
```

| 1 | Α. | Yes. |
|----|--------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | Does the bacteriostatic water expire? |
| 3 | A. | I have no idea. We don't keep that on |
| 4 | hand. That c | omes when the drugs arrive. |
| 5 | Q. | The bacteriostatic water is delivered |
| 6 | along with th | e supply of drugs? |
| 7 | A. | Yes. |
| 8 | Q. | Okay. I'm going to direct your attention |
| 9 | towards Exhib | it 8. Do you have that one available? |
| 10 | A. | 8? I'm sorry, 8? |
| 11 | Q. | 8, yes. |
| 12 | A. | Yes, I do. |
| 13 | Q. | This is just to make sure we're |
| 14 | looking at th | e same thing, do you see it's an email? |
| 15 | There's a lot | of blackouts for redaction; but do you |
| 16 | see it's an e | mail dated Thursday, September 7th, 2017? |
| 17 | A. | Yes. |
| 18 | Q. | Have you ever seen this document before? |
| 19 | Α. | No. |
| 20 | Q. | Do you want just a minute to sort of |
| 21 | scroll through it? | |
| 22 | Α. | No. Give me a minute. |
| 23 | Q. | Sure. |
| 24 | Α. | I'll scroll. |
| 25 | Q. | Yeah. Just take your time. You can |

```
scroll through the pages, and let me know when you've
 1
    gotten a chance to look at it.
 2
                   (Pause.)
 3
                   THE WITNESS: Okay.
 4
 5
    BY MS. LEONARD:
          O. Okay. Thanks.
 6
                  At the top of the document, the first
 7
8
    page, there's a list there of three chemicals. Do you
    see where I'm looking at?
9
                  At the top of the first page?
10
          A.
11
          0.
                  Right, where it says "Etomidate."
          A.
                Yes, I see it.
12
                  You see it?
13
          0.
                  First page. It says "Thursday, September
14
          A.
    7, 2017."
15
          Q.
                  Right. And then underneath that, it
16
17
    says --
                Yeah, wherever those are. Yeah, I see
          A.
18
    it.
19
                  Okay. Great. So it says "Etomidate -
20
          Q.
    limited supply." Do you see that?
21
22
          A.
                  Yes.
                  What is etomidate?
          Q.
23
                  MR. MITCHELL: Objection.
24
                  THE WITNESS: I have no idea.
25
```

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|-------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. What is ketamine? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. What is sodium thiopental? |
| 7 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 8 | THE WITNESS: That would be a drug we |
| 9 | used from 2000 to like 2006 as the first drug |
| 10 | given in a lethal injection, sodium thiopental. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. Okay. What type of drug is that? |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: It's like midazolam, is my |
| 15 | understanding. |
| 16 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 17 | Q. I'm sorry, you said it's like midazolam? |
| 18 | A. That's my understanding, yes. |
| 19 | Q. Why is it listed as no longer available? |
| 20 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: I have no idea. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. Are you aware that sodium thiopental is |
| 24 | not available? |
| 25 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |

```
THE WITNESS: I think it's available.
 1
           don't know it's available for us to use for
 2
           execution. I don't know. I'm not sure.
 3
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 4
                  Okay. Do you know who wrote this email?
 5
           0.
                   No. Never seen it before.
           Α.
 6
                   I understand. Scrolling down to the
 7
           0.
    fourth page -- this is a five-page document, so the
 8
 9
    fourth page would be the second to last.
                   Right. Hold on.
10
          A.
                   I'll give you a minute to get down there.
11
          0.
12
          A.
                   Page 4?
                   Yes, Page 4.
13
          0.
14
          A.
                   I'm with you.
                   Okay. I'm looking where it says on the
15
          0.
16
    bottom half of the page "This is an external email."
          A.
17
                   Okay.
                   And then under that, it says "Hello" --
18
          Q.
19
    blank.
          A.
                   Yes.
20
                   I'm want to give you a chance. Could you
21
          Q.
22
    just take a minute to read that paragraph?
23
          A.
                   Okay.
                 And just let me know when you've looked
24
          Q.
    at it.
25
```

| 1 | (Pause.) |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 3 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 4 | Q. Okay. I want to focus on the part of |
| 5 | that that starts with the sentence, "Here's my |
| 6 | concern," which is the fourth sentence, I believe. |
| 7 | It's on the third line. |
| 8 | A. Okay. |
| 9 | Q. It says: |
| 10 | "Here's my concern with midazolam. Being a |
| 11 | benzodiazepine, it does not elicit strong |
| 12 | analgesic effects. The subjects may be |
| 13 | able to feel pain from the administration |
| 14 | of the second and third drugs, potassium |
| 15 | chloride especially. It may not be a huge |
| 16 | issue but can open the door to some |
| 17 | scrutiny on your end. Consider the use of |
| 18 | an alternative like ketamine or use in |
| 19 | conjunction with an opioid." |
| 20 | Are you surprised by that information? |
| 21 | A. Okay. |
| 22 | Q. I'm asking you whether are you |
| 23 | surprised to hear that information? |
| 24 | MR. MITCHELL: Hey, Lynne, you froze on |
| 25 | mine. Can you repeat that? |

```
1
                   MS. LEONARD: Yes. Sorry about that.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 2
                  Are you surprised by that information
 3
           0.
    about midazolam?
 4
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
 5
 6
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't
                I have no thought about it, one way or
 7
          another.
 8
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 9
                  Well, let me ask you this: Did you ever
10
          Q.
    hear that before, that midazolam does not elicit strong
11
12
    analgesic effects?
13
                  MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
14
15
          Q.
                 You can answer.
16
          A.
                  No, ma'am.
                This is the first time that you've ever
17
          0.
    heard that?
18
          A.
                  Yes.
19
                  Is this -- is this the first time that
20
    you've ever heard that the prisoners may be able to
21
    feel pain from the administration of the second and
22
    third drugs?
23
             I think that's been brought up before at
24
          A.
    some point. It's not the first I heard of it; but I
25
```

```
don't have any control over it. I don't have any
 1
 2
    power.
                   So we had talked before about your
 3
           0.
    willingness to participate. Does this have any impact
 4
 5
    on your willingness to participate?
          A.
                   No.
 6
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
 7
 8
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                   Sorry, I don't think I caught your
 9
          0.
    answer, Executioner.
10
                  No, it does not.
11
          A.
12
          Q.
                   Why not?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
13
14
                   THE WITNESS: Why would it?
    BY MS. LEONARD:
15
16
          0.
                   Does it matter to you, one way or the
    other, whether the prisoners are able to feel the pain
17
    from the second and third drugs?
18
                   I have witnessed --
19
          A.
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
20
                   THE WITNESS: I have witnessed six or
21
          seven, one out of state, lethal injection
22
          executions. I myself, personally, have not seen
23
          anything at any time that led me to believe an
24
25
          inmate felt pain.
```

```
BY MS. LEONARD:
 1
                   So you believe that they can never feel
 2
           Q.
    anything?
 3
 4
           A.
                   From what I have seen, out of the ones I
    have seen, I have not seen anything that would lead me
 5
    to believe that they felt pain.
 7
                   And if it's possible that they feel it,
 8
    but you wouldn't be able to see that, does your opinion
    change?
 9
10
                   MR. MITCHELL: Object to form.
11
                   THE WITNESS: Not really.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
12
13
                   I'm going to go back to Exhibit 1, the
          Q.
    protocol. We're going to start on Page 35 this time,
14
15
    which says at the top page, "Compounded Preparations."
          A.
                   35?
16
17
                   35.
          0.
                   Okay. One moment.
18
          A.
                   (Pause.)
19
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
          0.
                 Are you on Page 35?
                  Almost, 34. Yes, ma'am; 35.
22
          A.
23
          0.
                   Okay. Great. I'm looking about halfway
    down the page, there's a heading underlined that says
24
25
    "Storage of LIC." Do you see where I'm looking?
```

| 1 | | |
|----|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 1 | A. | Yes, ma'am. |
| 2 | Q. | Okay. It says in No. 1: |
| 3 | | "When the LIC is received, a member of the |
| 4 | | execution team and the warden take the LIC |
| 5 | | to the armory building of" "armory of |
| 6 | | Building 7 at RMSI." |
| 7 | A. | Yes. |
| 8 | Q. | Which member of the execution team is |
| 9 | that talking | about? |
| 10 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. Objection, based on |
| 11 | the pro | tective order. If you can answer based on |
| 12 | role, b | out not on a name. |
| 13 | | THE WITNESS: I'm not sure. That implies |
| 14 | to me t | hat I'm there. I always try to be there. |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 16 | Q. | You said you always try to be there? |
| 17 | Α. | Yes. |
| 18 | Q. | Okay. But it's not necessarily always |
| 19 | you that does | that? |
| 20 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 21 | | THE WITNESS: It could be somebody else. |
| 22 | I'm not | sure who that is exactly directed at, but |
| 23 | I alway | s try to be there whenever the drugs come |
| 24 | in beca | use I like to see them for myself. I like |
| 25 | to see | how they're packaged. I like to see the |

That -- that would be the discretion of

25

A.

the warden. I can't answer that. 1 2 You don't know who gets that key to the 3 storage container? A. To do an inspection, no. 4 5 0. So it's not you? I don't do the inspection. The only time 6 Α. I have anything to do with that is when the drugs are 8 placed in there. And when the drugs are taken out for an execution I'm there in that area to take the drugs, 10 account for them, check their dates, and bring them back to the execution chamber. That's the only 11 12 involvement I have with it. Okay. So do you ever have the key to the 13 storage container? 14 15 A. No. And you don't know who else is allowed to 16 17 access the storage container? A. No. 18 But it's never been you? 19 0. No. Any time I'm in there the warden is 20 A. in there, because he's the only one that got the key. 21 So I don't know. 22 Okay. I'm going to skip ahead a little 23 0. bit to Page 39; the same document, the protocol. 24 25 A. Okay. I'm there.

1 0. Okay. I'm looking -- well, do you need a 2 minute to review this, or is this also information that you're familiar with? 3 I guess it depends on what you're going 4 to ask. I think I'm familiar. 5 Okay. Well, you can let me know -- you 6 0. 7 can let me know if you need a minute to review it at 8 any point. 9 A. Okay. 10 Q. But I'll just start asking you the questions that I have. 11 12 A. Okay. I'm wondering, it says in the first 13 sentence of Item 1, it says: 14 "Prior to execution, a minimum of two 15 16 members of the execution team bring the 17 LICs from the armory area directly to the lethal injection room." 18 19 A. Yes. Is that the same as the lethal injection 20 0. executioner's room that we viewed in the diagram 21 earlier today? 22 Those drugs are only ever in the armory 23 in a storage box, or in my hands -- the executioner's 24 hands -- in the lethal injection room. 25

1 Q. That's -- you said that's the only two 2 places --Yes, ma'am. 3 A. -- that these drugs ever are? 4 0. 5 A. Yes. 6 And in that same sentence, it says "a minimum of two members of the execution team." Who are 7 the two members, without giving me their names? 8 A. It could be the warden and myself. It 9 could be the warden and me and the recorder for the 10 11 execution. And so when you say "it could be," does 12 that mean that you switch off depending on the 13 execution? Or what -- what exactly do you mean by 14 "could be?" 15 Well, sometimes it may be just the 16 warden, me and the warden. Sometimes it may be me, the 17 warden, the other two members of the -- of my team, the 18 recorder and observer. It just depends on who's 19 20 present when we move those. Okay. I see. But are you and the warden 21 Q. always there? 22 Always? Always where? 23 A. Yeah. Are you -- are you always -- is it 24 25 always you and the warden, at minimum, who bring the

| 1 | THE WITNESS: Because I have a pretty |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | good idea how long it takes to set all that up. |
| 3 | That's another reason I like to look at |
| 4 | the drugs when they arrive to see the instructions |
| 5 | to tell me tell me to do more than what I've |
| 6 | normally been doing. |
| 7 | Like as now, just saying the potassium |
| 8 | chloride's got to be mixed now, so that's going to |
| 9 | entail more time. So I may need to start three |
| 10 | hours earlier instead of two hours earlier. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. And you can tell that by looking at the |
| 13 | drugs? |
| 14 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 15 | THE WITNESS: Well, if it's got to be |
| 16 | mixed it takes more time, yes. |
| 17 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 18 | Q. And what would and I'm just trying to |
| 19 | understand how the drugs work. What would you see that |
| 20 | would make you know that it would take more time? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: I do each stream one at a |
| 23 | time. If they don't have to be mixed, you take |
| 24 | the needle, put it in the vial, and draw the |
| 25 | draw it out. |

| 1 | Q. Okay. And what do the LICs look like at |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | that point? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: Give me a minute. I've got |
| 5 | to recall. |
| 6 | The midazolam, I think there are two |
| 7 | small vials actually, four small vials. The |
| 8 | vecuronium bromide, I think there was 10. |
| 9 | I can't remember how many vials how |
| 10 | many vials of bacteriostatic water there were. |
| 11 | And you know what, I can't recall exactly. But |
| 12 | most times it's just a vial; a vial, either 5-cc, |
| 13 | 10-cc, 30-cc vials. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. And are they all are all three drugs |
| 16 | in vials? |
| 17 | A. Well, all except for the I don't know |
| 18 | if you call them vials. There's 30 cc's in a vial, |
| 19 | yes. But they're all in vials except for, as I recall, |
| 20 | the bacteriostatic water is in a plastic vial, glycerin |
| 21 | glass, I think. |
| 22 | Q. I'm sorry, the bacteriostatic water is in |
| 23 | something different? Is that what you said? |
| 24 | A. I think it was in like a plastic vial. |
| 25 | It may not have been. I I can't recall. |

| 1 | Q. And are all three of the drugs liquid |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | when you see them? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: I'm thinking. Give me a |
| 5 | minute. |
| 6 | As I recall, the vecuronium bromide I |
| 7 | think is in powder form with the bacteriostatic |
| 8 | water that had to be mixed. I think the rest of |
| 9 | them are in liquid form. |
| 10 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 11 | Q. Okay. So the midazolam and the potassium |
| 12 | chloride are liquid? |
| 13 | A. I think so, as I remember. |
| 14 | Q. All right. And I'm looking at the same |
| 15 | section again. So in Item 1 on the same page, 39, the |
| 16 | second sentence in Item 1 starts with "The amount of." |
| 17 | Do you see that? |
| 18 | A. Uh-huh. |
| 19 | Q. All right. So it says: "The amount of |
| 20 | chemicals and saline is sufficient to make two complete |
| 21 | sets of nine syringes each." |
| 22 | How much is the amount that is sufficient? |
| 23 | A. It depends on what the direction from the |
| 24 | pharmacist calls for. |
| 25 | Q. Are there written instructions for every |

| 1 | the amount is | right. |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | | After I prepare that, I hand it to him. He |
| 3 | verifies the | amount and places a label on the syringe. |
| 4 | Like the firs | t syringe would be "midazolam, 45 cc's." It |
| 5 | would be colo | r coded Red, No. 1. |
| 6 | | So, yeah; we discuss what's going on, yeah. |
| 7 | Q. | Okay. That that makes sense to me. |
| 8 | | Do you how do you know what those |
| 9 | amounts are? | Is that included in the instructions? |
| 10 | A. | Yes. |
| 11 | Q. | And have you ever had any verbal |
| 12 | instructions | from anyone? |
| 13 | A. | No. |
| 14 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 15 | | THE WITNESS: Not that I recall. |
| 16 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. I'm moving to Item 2 there on the |
| 18 | same page. I | t starts with "The LICs are drawn." |
| 19 | А. | Uh-huh. |
| 20 | Q. | "The LICs are drawn into syringes by one |
| 21 | member of the | execution team." Is that you? |
| 22 | Α. | That's me. |
| 23 | Q. | Okay. And "Then another member of the |
| 24 | execution team | m observes and verifies that the procedure |
| 25 | has been carr | ied out correctly." Is that the recorder |

| 1 | that you were just talking about? |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. That's what I was just speaking of, yes. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. Great, makes sense. |
| 4 | Is it always you that draws the LICs into |
| 5 | syringes? |
| 6 | A. Always. |
| 7 | Q. Who decided that it should always be you? |
| 8 | A. The executioner? The warden. |
| 9 | Q. So the warden decided that you should |
| 10 | always do it as the executioner? |
| 11 | A. Well, if you are going to have an |
| 12 | execution, you should always be sure it's done right. |
| 13 | So, yes. I wouldn't want to be the executioner if it's |
| 14 | something that I hadn't prepared for myself. |
| 15 | Q. You're right. That makes sense. |
| 16 | When is the recorder always the same |
| 17 | person? |
| 18 | A. No. When you say "always," it has been |
| 19 | since the last two lethal injections that were done, it |
| 20 | was the recorder. |
| 21 | Q. Okay. And is that going to be the same |
| 22 | person next time? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: |

| 1 | Q. Looking in the same section a little |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | further down, there's a sentence about part way or |
| 3 | excuse me, sorry. |
| 4 | Actually, I'm going to go to No. 3. I |
| 5 | think you were just talking about the executioner, only |
| 6 | one syringe is prepared at a time? |
| 7 | A. That's correct. |
| 8 | Q. And then about halfway through that, it |
| 9 | says that: |
| 10 | "One member of the execution team will |
| 11 | perform this procedure, while another |
| 12 | member of the execution team observes and |
| 13 | verifies that the procedure has been |
| 14 | carried out correctly." |
| 15 | So is the one member of the execution team |
| 16 | that performs this procedure, that's you? |
| 17 | A. No. I prepare the syringe. A member of |
| 18 | the execution team observes. That's the recorder. |
| 19 | While the other member observes as I |
| 20 | prepare them, he observes and verifies. That's what we |
| 21 | were just talking about. I prepare the syringes. It |
| 22 | isn't him. He verifies the correct amount of cc's in |
| 23 | the syringe and labels the syringe and places them in |
| 24 | order in the trays. |
| 25 | O. Okav. And how does he verify that it's |

| 1 | been done correctly? |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Because he has a set of instructions, |
| 3 | just like I do. |
| 4 | Q. So he also has |
| 5 | A. And and in two weeks prior to a |
| 6 | scheduled execution when we have the practices that we |
| 7 | talked about, this is one of the things we practice. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. So when you said he has the |
| 9 | he's looking at the same thing that you did. |
| 10 | A. Yes. |
| 11 | Q. So he has the same written instructions |
| 12 | that you follow? |
| 13 | A. Yes. |
| 14 | Q. And they have |
| 15 | A. We go over it once. When we do an |
| 16 | execution, we'll have the protocol in the room with us. |
| 17 | We will have the instructions, if there is any, of how |
| 18 | to draw the drugs. |
| 19 | Q. And when you say "if there is any," are |
| 20 | there drugs that you don't have the instructions for? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: How far back are we going |
| 23 | to go? |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | O. Was there ever a time that you did not |

| 1 | have written ins | tructions for all three drugs? |
|----|-------------------|-----------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Ye: | 3. |
| 3 | Q. And | d was that more than 10 years ago? |
| 4 | A. Yes | S . |
| 5 | Q. Was | s it more than five years ago? |
| 6 | A. No | |
| 7 | Q. Oka | ay. But in the last five years, have |
| 8 | you had written | instructions for all three drugs? |
| 9 | A. As | I recall. |
| 10 | MR | . MITCHELL: Form. |
| 11 | THE | E WITNESS: I know we have had written |
| 12 | instruction | ns since midazolam. I'm not sure before |
| 13 | that. | |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 15 | Q. Hav | ve you ever talked with a pharmacist |
| 16 | about preparing t | the drugs? |
| 17 | A. No, | not that I recall. |
| 18 | Q. Do | you use the same size syringes for all |
| 19 | three drugs? | |
| 20 | A. Sam | ne size, different amounts. |
| 21 | Q. Sam | ne size syringes but different amounts |
| 22 | of drugs? Is tha | t what you're saying? |
| 23 | A. Yes | · . |
| 24 | Q. Oka | y. And what color is the content of |
| 25 | the prepared curi | nges? |

| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: Clear. |
| 3 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 4 | Q. Are they all the same color? |
| 5 | A. Clear. I mean, color the color of the |
| 6 | drug is not a large focus of mine, but I do think |
| 7 | they're all water colored, clear. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. And what do you do with the empty |
| 9 | vials after the syringes are prepared? |
| 10 | A. They go to the trash can. They go to the |
| 11 | medical examiner's office. |
| 12 | Q. Okay. Moving down to Item 4, it starts |
| 13 | with "Preparation in accordance." Do you see where I'm |
| 14 | looking? |
| 15 | A. Uh-huh. |
| 16 | Q. Okay. Do you need a this is sort of a |
| 17 | long section here. It extends onto the next page. It |
| 18 | has the headings for each piece of the process. Do you |
| 19 | need a second to review that, or |
| 20 | A. No, I'm familiar with it. |
| 21 | Q. Okay. Are you the person that's |
| 22 | responsible for carrying out each of these steps? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: You mean preparing the |
| 25 | drugs? |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
|----|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | Yes. |
| 3 | А. | Yes. |
| 4 | Q. | Is anyone else responsible for this? |
| 5 | Α. | No. |
| 6 | | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 7 | | THE WITNESS: I do not know. If I were |
| 8 | to fall | over dead, I'm assuming somebody would be. |
| 9 | Right a | t this point, I am the one that does that. |
| 10 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 11 | Q. | Okay. Jumping down to vecuronium bromide |
| 12 | there, it's the | ne last paragraph of Page 39. |
| 13 | Α. | Okay. |
| 14 | Q. | It says: "The vecuronium is in powder |
| 15 | form and must | be reconstituted with bacteriostatic |
| 16 | water." What | does it mean to reconstitute? |
| 17 | | THE WITNESS: Mix. |
| 18 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 19 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 20 | Q. | "Reconstitute" means to mix? |
| 21 | A. | Mix the water with the powder form. |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. And does that turn it into a |
| 23 | liquid? | |
| 24 | A. | It's mixed with the liquid of the |
| 25 | bacteriostatio | c water, yes. |

| 1 | Q. | Okay. |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | Once they're mixed once they're mixed, |
| 3 | it's clear. | There's no particles in there. It's |
| 4 | clear. | |
| 5 | Q. | Okay. And are you the person that does |
| 6 | that? | |
| 7 | A. | Yes. |
| 8 | Q. | How do you know how to do that? |
| 9 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 10 | | THE WITNESS: You draw 10 10 |
| 11 | milligr | ams of bacteriostatic water, inject it into |
| 12 | the via | l of vecuronium powder, shake it up until |
| 13 | it's cl | ear, draw it back out into the syringe. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 15 | Q. | And how did you learn how to do that? |
| 16 | A. | I don't know. It may have been written |
| 17 | instructions, | or it may have been common sense, or it |
| 18 | may have been | both. |
| 19 | Q. | Did you ever talk to the pharmacist about |
| 20 | how to prepare | e vecuronium bromide? |
| 21 | A. | Not that I recall. |
| 22 | Q. | Do you ever write down notes on these |
| 23 | instructions? | |
| 24 | A. | No. |
| 25 | Ο. | Does anyone supervise the preparation of |

| 1 | the drugs? | |
|-----|-------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | A. Me. | |
| 3 | Q. So you're both the person that does it | |
| 4 | and you supervise yourself doing it? | |
| 5 | A. I'm the only one that I'm the one that | |
| 6 | does it, so yeah. | |
| 7 | Q. Okay. But no one else watches you do it? | |
| 8 | A. The recorder. | |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. | |
| 10 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 11 | Q. The recorder? Okay. We talked about | |
| 12 | that already. | |
| 13 | A. Yeah, right. | |
| 14 | Q. And then you also you mentioned | |
| 15 | earlier that the syringes, and all the way at the | |
| 16 | bottom it says here: "All syringes and any of the | |
| 17 | prepared but unused LIC are sent to the medical | |
| 18 | examiner's office with the body." | |
| 19 | Who does that? | |
| 20 | A. We just we just collect the trash. We | |
| 21 | put everything we used in a red bag and put it in the | |
| 22 | medical examiner's van. It could be me, it could be | |
| 23 | one of the other people in the room with me, just I | |
| 24 | don't know that anybody is designated that job. | |
| 2 = | O Who also is in the room with you at that | |

| 1 | A. No. |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. And I'm sorry, who did you say was |
| 3 | responsible for taking those photos? |
| 4 | A. The medical the medical examiner's |
| 5 | office, when they're picking up the body. |
| 6 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. We've been going for |
| 7 | a while again now, a little over an hour. Is this |
| 8 | a place, would you want to stop for lunch, Rob? |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Sounds great, yeah. |
| 10 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Maybe we can come |
| 11 | back I don't know how much time you all want. |
| 12 | I know it's Friday, and we don't want to be here |
| 13 | forever and ever, I don't think. Is that okay to |
| 14 | come back at 2:00 Eastern/1:00 Central, or is that |
| 15 | too soon? |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: No, that works for our |
| 17 | team. |
| 18 | THE WITNESS: What time is that? |
| 19 | MR. MITCHELL: 1:00. |
| 20 | MS. LEONARD: Is that okay? Is that long |
| 21 | enough for you, Executioner? |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: That's fine. |
| 23 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. I don't want to rush |
| 24 | anybody; but I also, you know, don't want to keep |
| 25 | us here later than we all have to be here, either. |

```
1
           So --
 2
                   THE WITNESS: Okay.
 3
                   MS. LEONARD: Okay. Great. We can go
          off the record, then, and come back around 2:00
 4
 5
          for me, 1:00 for you.
 6
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. We're off
 7
          record at 12:26 p.m.
                   (Recess at 12:26 p.m. to 1:05 p.m.)
 8
                  THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on the
 9
10
          record. The time is 1:05 p.m.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
12
          0.
             All right. Executioner, on the break did
    you speak with your counsel at all?
13
14
          A.
                  No.
                  And did anyone else come into the room?
15
                  No. I went out and went to Subway, but I
16
          A .
    didn't talk to anybody.
17
18
                 Okay. You didn't talk to anyone? And
    there's still no one in the room where you're taking
19
20
    this?
21
          A.
                  No.
                  MS. LEONARD: And I'll just restate: If
22
23
          anyone else does come in the room, please let us
24
          know.
                  And the same thing. If the court
25
```

```
1
           reporter could let us know if she's having any
           trouble hearing at any point, please feel free to
 2
 3
           interject so we can make sure that we're catching
 4
           everything. But so far I think so good, for the
 5
          most part.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
               I'm going to pull up an exhibit we
 7
           0.
    haven't looked at today. This is Exhibit 2.
                   Executioner, if you could just let me
 9
    know, do you have that in front of you?
10
11
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Okay. And have you seen this document
12
          0.
13
    before?
14
          A.
                  Yes.
                   What is this document?
15
          Q.
16
          A.
                   It's the storage and preparation
    instructions for midazolam.
17
                 And where does this come from?
18
          0.
19
          A.
                   The pharmacist has it.
                  Do you know for sure that it comes from
20
          0.
    the pharmacist?
21
                   I don't know for sure, no. I didn't
22
          A .
    receive it from him. I was told that's where it was
23
24
    from.
                  Who told you where it was from?
25
          Q.
```

| 1 | A. Probably the person that brings the |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | drugs. |
| 3 | Q. And who is that? |
| 4 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. Restate. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. Yeah, don't tell don't tell me a name; |
| 7 | but when you say "the person that brings the drugs," |
| 8 | what do you mean by that? What person is that? Not a |
| 9 | name. |
| 10 | MR. MITCHELL: And if if I can |
| 11 | interject real quick, Executioner. When or |
| 12 | Ms. Leonard, the Executioner may not know how to |
| 13 | refer to that, might not know the pharmacy in this |
| 14 | case, if that's what you're getting at. I'm not |
| 15 | sure if that's what you need, without saying a |
| 16 | name. |
| 17 | MS. LEONARD: Yeah, let me see if I can |
| 18 | maybe if I ask it in a different way, that |
| 19 | would help. |
| 20 | MS. LEONARD: Actually, could you do |
| 21 | you court reporter, could you just read back |
| 22 | the last question and answer. |
| 23 | (The record was read.) |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | Q. Let me try it this way. Is the person |

| 1 | who brings the drugs a person from the pharmacy? |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Executioner? |
| 3 | A. I don't have anything to do with |
| 4 | obtaining the drugs. The person that obtains the |
| 5 | drugs, I think, is drugs from the pharmacy. And I only |
| 6 | get them from the person who obtains the drugs. |
| 7 | Q. Okay. So you receive the instructions |
| 8 | from the person who obtains the drugs? |
| 9 | A. Yes. |
| 10 | Q. And you aren't sure where the |
| 11 | instructions come from, but you think it's the |
| 12 | pharmacist? |
| 13 | A. That's my understanding, but I don't know |
| 14 | that. |
| 15 | Q. Okay. And have you ever talked with the |
| 16 | pharmacist about these instructions? |
| 17 | A. Not that I recall. |
| 18 | Q. Have you ever talked with the pharmacist |
| 19 | about any of the instructions for the drugs? |
| 20 | A. Not that I recall. |
| 21 | Q. Okay. When is the last time that you |
| 22 | reviewed these instructions for midazolam? |
| 23 | A. Yesterday. |
| 24 | Q. How frequently do you review them, |
| 25 | typically? |

| 1 | may change over time with the different deliveries. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Yes. |
| 3 | Q. But you don't have multiple sets of |
| 4 | instructions? |
| 5 | A. No. |
| 6 | Q. Okay. |
| 7 | A. I don't have any. These would be just |
| 8 | given to me when the drug when the drugs got |
| 9 | delivered so I could start planning and practicing. |
| 10 | And if I did have any questions, then I'd ask. |
| 11 | Q. Okay. And if you had questions, who |
| 12 | would you ask? |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: The person who provided the |
| 15 | drugs. |
| 16 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 17 | Q. Okay. And would you expect that person |
| 18 | would know the answer, or does that person ask anyone |
| 19 | else? |
| 20 | A. I would assume that person would ask the |
| 21 | pharmacist. |
| 22 | Q. Okay. So ultimately, as far as you're |
| 23 | aware, the ultimate source of these instructions is the |
| 24 | pharmacist? |
| 25 | A. Yes. |

| 1 | Q. Okay. And do you have any authority to |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | deviate from these instructions? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: When you say "deviate," |
| 5 | from the preparing of the drugs? |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. Yes. |
| 8 | A. I follow it to the letter. |
| 9 | Q. Sorry. What was that? |
| 10 | A. When it comes to preparing the drugs, I |
| 11 | follow it to the letter as best I can. |
| 12 | Q. And when you say as best you can, what do |
| 13 | you mean by that? |
| 14 | A. As I read them, as I understand them. |
| 15 | Q. Okay. Is there ever a time that you have |
| 16 | not followed these instructions? |
| 17 | A. Not that I know of. |
| 18 | Q. Does anyone else have the authority to |
| 19 | change these instructions? |
| 20 | A. Not that I know of. |
| 21 | Q. So once you receive these instructions, |
| 22 | you are obligated to follow what the instructions say? |
| 23 | A. That's what I understand. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. And if you what happens if you |
| 25 | run into a problem with these instructions? |

| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: I would contact the person |
| 3 | who received the drugs and ask them for direction |
| 4 | from the pharmacy. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. Okay. And is that what you would do if |
| 7 | it happened during an execution? |
| 8 | A. No, ma'am. |
| 9 | Q. What would you do if there was a problem |
| 10 | with preparing the drugs during the execution itself? |
| 11 | A. Well, what kind of problem? |
| 12 | Q. Um, let's say that there was a one of |
| 13 | the vials was missing. |
| 14 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 16 | Q. What would you do? |
| 17 | A. We would already know that before we |
| 18 | started the execution. We would know that when we got |
| 19 | the drugs out of the armory. |
| 20 | Q. What if one of the needles broke? |
| 21 | A. I got boxes of needles. |
| 22 | Q. Okay. So you would essentially, you |
| 23 | would just sort of proceed as best you could? |
| 24 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection, form. |
| 25 | THE WITNESS: If a needle breaks, I've |

| 1 | got a box of needles. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. Okay. And nothing's ever happened that |
| 4 | has required you to stop following these instructions? |
| 5 | A. No. |
| 6 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 8 | Q. Okay. I'm going to ask a couple of |
| 9 | questions about the instructions. Do you want time to |
| 10 | review them, or |
| 11 | A. No, ma'am; I I think I'm good. |
| 12 | Q. Okay. I'm looking first at steps 6 |
| 13 | through 8 on the first page. |
| 14 | A. Okay. |
| 15 | Q. There's a couple of references in these |
| 16 | steps to something called aseptic technique. You can |
| 17 | see it most clearly in Step 8, "Using aseptic |
| 18 | technique, connect the needles to the syringe tip." |
| 19 | A. Yes. |
| 20 | Q. What is aseptic technique? |
| 21 | A. We always wear gloves, we always use |
| 22 | alcoholic wipes and wipe surfaces and make sure the |
| 23 | nipple of the needle, the nipple of the trench, and the |
| 24 | end of the needle is clean. So I'll clean the needle. |
| 25 | O Okay So you always use gloves when |

| 1 | you're workin | ng with the needle? |
|----|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. | Yes. |
| 3 | Q. | Is there anything else you do to conform |
| 4 | with aseptic | technique? |
| 5 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | | THE WITNESS: Gloves. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 8 | Q. | Just only wearing gloves? |
| 9 | A. | Yes. |
| 10 | Q. | Okay. |
| 11 | A. | Now a face shield, we would wear a face |
| 12 | shield to pre | vent splatter, if there were to be any. |
| 13 | Q. | Okay. So aseptic technique means wearing |
| 14 | gloves and a | face shield? |
| 15 | A. | Yes, and using alcohol wipes to make |
| 16 | everything as | sterile as possible. |
| 17 | Q. | Using what kind of wipes? |
| 18 | Α. | Alcohol wipes. |
| 19 | Q. | Alcohol wipes? |
| 20 | A . | To make sure everything is sterile, clean |
| 21 | as possible. | |
| 22 | Q. | Got it. |
| 23 | | Then on Page 2, Step 13 instructs you to: |
| 24 | | "Withdraw 5 milliliters from the first vial |
| 25 | | of midazolam by drawing back slowly on the |

| 1 | syringe plunger until 5 milliliters is |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | obtained." |
| 3 | What do you do if you inadvertently draw |
| 4 | out too little midazolam? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: Too little? When you draw |
| 7 | it out, the midazolam will be like in the vial. |
| 8 | And I don't remember if it was 10 milliliters, 20 |
| 9 | milliliters. I think midazolam comes in 5 |
| 10 | milliliters. |
| 11 | But in those vials there's always a |
| 12 | little bit more than 5 milliliters. You insert |
| 13 | the needle into the vial. You don't put it all |
| 14 | the way in the vial. You barely put it through |
| 15 | the top with the very end of the needle, and it |
| 16 | pulls the midazolam out of the vial and withdraw 5 |
| 17 | milliliters. |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 19 | Q. Okay. And what do you do if the vial of |
| 20 | midazolam you have is bigger than 5 milliliters? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: I go to the 5 milliliters. |
| 23 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 24 | Q. How do you know it's 5 milliliters? |
| 25 | A. The syringes are marked in 5 milliliters. |

| 1 | Q. And do you sometimes have drugs that are |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | different sizes? |
| 3 | A. Different drugs come in different sizes. |
| 4 | Q. Do you ever have different sizes for |
| 5 | midazolam? |
| 6 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 7 | THE WITNESS: Not that I recall. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. I'm sorry, I didn't quite catch that |
| 10 | answer. |
| 11 | A. Not that I recall. |
| 12 | Q. Okay. On the same page, Step 16 says to |
| 13 | "Draw out enough normal saline to achieve a final |
| 14 | solution volume of 50 milliliters per cc." Do you see |
| 15 | that? It's the last sentence in Step 16. |
| 16 | A. Yes. |
| 17 | Q. How much is "enough normal saline" in |
| 18 | that sentence? |
| 19 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 20 | THE WITNESS: For midazolam? We're still |
| 21 | talking about midazolam? |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. Yes. |
| 24 | A. I would take the first two needles, the |
| 25 | first two syringes: 45 milliliters of saline, 5 |

```
milliliters of midazolam make 50.
 1
 2
                   Okay. And what do you do if you draw out
    too much saline?
 3
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
 4
 5
                   THE WITNESS: You mean like 46
          milliliters?
 6
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 7
 8
          0.
                  Right, that -- that would be an example.
          A.
                   Inject one milliliter back in the bag.
 9
                   Okay. And what if you draw up too
10
          0.
    little?
11
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
12
                   THE WITNESS: Do it over.
13
14
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                  You would dip back into the same bag and
15
          Q.
    get more?
16
17
          A.
                  No. You don't remove the needle from the
    bag until you've got exactly what you want.
18
                  Okay. I see. So it wouldn't be really
19
          0.
20
    possible to get too little, is what you're saying?
                  Well, I use a 1,000 milliliter bag; so
21
          A.
22
    no, ma'am.
                  Okay. And I want to go back up to the
23
    top of Page 1 for a second of the same document. It
24
    starts with "USP Chapter 797." Do you see where I'm
25
```

| 17 | | |
|----|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 1 | looking? | |
| 2 | Α. | I'm getting there. Yes, I do. |
| 3 | Q. | Okay. There's a couple of instructions |
| 4 | there. It sa | ays: |
| 5 | | "USP Chapter 797 sets the following BUDs on |
| 6 | | high-risk compounded preparations: 1, 24 |
| 7 | | hours at room temperature; 2, 3 days at |
| 8 | | cold temperature, refrigerated; and 3, 45 |
| 9 | | days frozen." |
| 10 | | What is a "BUD?" |
| 11 | A. | Best used by. |
| 12 | Q. | Best used by? |
| 13 | A. | Best used by. |
| 14 | Q. | And what does what does that mean |
| 15 | exactly? | |
| 16 | A. | That means expiration date. |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. And are you |
| 18 | A. | And then the expiration date this is |
| 19 | the instructi | ons it's good for 24 hours at room |
| 20 | temperature. | After 24 hours it's not as good or not |
| 21 | good, one or | the other. |
| 22 | Q. | Are you still able to use it after it's |
| 23 | been out at r | room temperature for 24 hours? |
| 24 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 25 | | THE WITNESS: I would not. |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. You would not? |
| 3 | A. No. |
| 4 | Q. But would anyone could anyone |
| 5 | authorize you to use something that's been out for a |
| 6 | midazolam that's been out for 24 hours? |
| 7 | A. They may authorize it, but I'm not doing |
| 8 | it. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. That I understand that. |
| 10 | And it looks like, then, is there a |
| 11 | process by which the midazolam is moved from a freezer |
| 12 | to a refrigerator? |
| 13 | A. Yes. |
| 14 | Q. Could you tell me a little bit about that |
| 15 | process? |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: The warden or someone on |
| 18 | his staff that may be where the passive lead |
| 19 | comes in. But I'm fairly certain the warden |
| 20 | himself would go out there and move it from the |
| 21 | freezer to the refrigerator. And that would be |
| 22 | documented in a logbook held in the refrigerator, |
| 23 | under lock and seal, to verify movement. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | O Okay And how does how did they know |

| 1 | that they should move the midazolam from the freezer to |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the fridge? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: The inmate has a date set, |
| 5 | and the execution time is at 7:00 p.m. |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. Are you the person that moves the |
| 8 | midazolam from the freezer to the fridge? |
| 9 | A. No, ma'am. I don't have a key. |
| 10 | Q. Right. And have you ever seen the person |
| 11 | who does that move the midazolam from the freezer to |
| 12 | the fridge? |
| 13 | A. I don't recall that, no. I've been |
| 14 | involved in many of these, but I do not really recall. |
| 15 | May have. |
| 16 | Q. Okay. I'm going to move to a new |
| 17 | document. This is Exhibit 4. |
| 18 | A. Okay. |
| 19 | Q. Have you seen this document? |
| 20 | A. Yes. |
| 21 | Q. And what is this? |
| 22 | A. This is for the preparation of the |
| 23 | potassium chloride. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. And the same thing for the |
| 25 | midazolam. Do these instructions come with the drugs? |

| 1 | A. Yes, I believe it does. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. And do these instructions ever change? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: I don't recall what we did |
| 5 | before the last time we used this. So it may have |
| 6 | changed, but I don't know. And if a new batch |
| 7 | comes in, it may change. I don't know. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. Okay. It looks like there are 17 total |
| 10 | steps here. How long does it take you to complete all |
| 11 | 17 steps? |
| 12 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 13 | THE WITNESS: To fill four syringes, I'm |
| 14 | going to say six minutes; seven, eight minutes. |
| 15 | Somewhere in there. |
| 16 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 17 | Q. Somewhere between six and eight minutes? |
| 18 | A. Yeah, probably. |
| 19 | Q. And that's to prepare all four of the |
| 20 | potassium chloride syringes; is that what you said? |
| 21 | A. Yes, I believe that is correct. |
| 22 | Q. And just quickly turning back to Exhibit |
| 23 | 2, the midazolam instructions, it looks like there are |
| 24 | 20 steps there. Approximately how long does it take |
| 25 | you to complete those steps? |

Then I do the same process with the third

25

| 1 | set, No. 2. |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | So the time, we'll say four minutes to do |
| 3 | the saline and we'll say four let's say four, five |
| 4 | minutes to add the midazolam. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. And that's for all of those total |
| 6 | syringes of midazolam? |
| 7 | A. All syringes of the midazolam, Red No. 1 |
| 8 | and 2, Blue No. 1 and 2. |
| 9 | Q. So about four minutes to prepare all |
| 10 | four? |
| 11 | A. I'll say again, you got your share of |
| 12 | time. You got three or four minutes to do the saline, |
| 13 | you got three or four minutes to add the midazolam, |
| 14 | so |
| 15 | Q. So maybe more like six to eight minutes |
| 16 | total? |
| 17 | A. Total, both times, yes. Probably six, |
| 18 | eight minutes. |
| 19 | Q. Okay. And thanks for clarifying that. |
| 20 | That's that's helpful. |
| 21 | Do you and so are you the person that |
| 22 | prepares both the red set and the blue set? |
| 23 | A. I am. |
| 24 | Q. Does anyone else ever prepare one of the |
| 25 | cets? |

| 1 | A. No. |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. In the past in the executions, has anyone |
| 3 | else ever prepared a different set, one of the sets? |
| 4 | A. When you say when you say "past," how |
| 5 | far back do we want to go? |
| 6 | Q. Ever in your career. |
| 7 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 8 | THE WITNESS: In the past, the executions |
| 9 | that was done, I don't really recall who done |
| 10 | those those those syringes. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. So at that point |
| 13 | A. Other than that, it was me. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So other than the first execution, |
| 15 | you have prepared the syringes for every execution? |
| 16 | A. Right. |
| 17 | Q. I'm going to take a look at a new |
| 18 | exhibit. This is 44. |
| 19 | A. Okay. I've got it. |
| 20 | Q. Okay. This is a it says "Chemical |
| 21 | Preparation Time Sheet" at the top. Is that what |
| 22 | you're looking at? |
| 23 | A. Yes. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. Have you seen this document |
| 25 | before? |

| 1 | A. I've seen this document I don't know |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | about this particular one; but yes, this document. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. What is this document? |
| 4 | A. That's when the syringes are prepared. |
| 5 | That's when the two midazolam syringes are prepared, |
| 6 | when the two vecuronium, the two potassium chloride, |
| 7 | and the three saline. |
| 8 | MR. MITCHELL: And real quick, |
| 9 | Ms. Leonard, my 44 from Monday is different. |
| 10 | MS. LEONARD: Oh, is it? |
| 11 | MR. MITCHELL: Yes. |
| 12 | MS. LEONARD: Let's see. |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: And I can screen share if |
| 14 | that's easiest, but it has a different date on it. |
| 15 | And let's see, it's has a different page number. |
| 16 | My 44 comes from the initial disclosures, and this |
| 17 | 44 comes from the second supplemental response. |
| 18 | MS. LEONARD: Let me see. Oh, I see. |
| 19 | Yeah, I see what you're saying. In that case, |
| 20 | let's make yeah, I apologize. That's an error |
| 21 | on our end. Let's let's maybe mark this, then, |
| 22 | as this new exhibit rather than being 44. How |
| 23 | about we say that this is, I guess it would be |
| 24 | what, 65? |
| 0 - | (Exhibit No. 65 marked) |

| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: That sounds good. We'll |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | make the adjustment on our end. |
| 3 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Great. Thanks for |
| 4 | that. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. Sorry about that, Executioner. That was |
| 7 | an error on our end in arranging these exhibits. |
| 8 | I'm hoping we can maybe walk through this |
| 9 | so I understand a little bit more about the timing. So |
| 10 | when it says here "2-Syringes prepared by" blank |
| 11 | "at 12:45," is 12:45 the time that they are finished |
| 12 | being prepared? |
| 13 | A. This is a a practice sheet from the |
| 14 | packet. The date is April 14th, and we hadn't done |
| 15 | anything. |
| 16 | On this, I'm assuming because I don't |
| 17 | fill this out, the recorder fills it out. I'm assuming |
| 18 | that's the time he puts on there when those syringes |
| 19 | are when those syringes are filled. |
| 20 | Q. Okay. And so when it says here "100 |
| 21 | milligrams of vecuronium bromide, 2-syringes prepared |
| 22 | by" blank "at 12:48," it looks like about three |
| 23 | minutes elapsed between 12:45 and 12:48. |
| 24 | Does that mean that it took three minutes |
| 25 | to prepare the two syringes of vecuronium bromide? |

| 1 | A. I would assume. Now, you got to | | |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 2 | remember, this is important. This is the practice part | | |
| 3 | of it. These drugs are not mixed. All you're doing is | | |
| 4 | drawing saline into the syringe. We are not mixing the | | |
| 5 | drugs. | | |
| 6 | Q. Okay. | | |
| 7 | A. If the drugs were mixed, like the | | |
| 8 | vecuronium or the midazolam, it's going to take longer | | |
| 9 | than three minutes. This is a practice. | | |
| 10 | Q. Okay, I see. So do you ever practice | | |
| 11 | mixing the drugs? | | |
| 12 | A. No. | | |
| 13 | Q. Do you said that the recorder writes | | |
| 14 | down these times. | | |
| 15 | A. Right. | | |
| 16 | Q. Are you the person who's drawing up the | | |
| 17 | saline in the practice? | | |
| 18 | A. Yes. | | |
| 19 | Q. Okay. And then I'm going to pull up | | |
| 20 | another exhibit. This one is Exhibit 62. | | |
| 21 | A. Okay. | | |
| 22 | Q. It looks actually like this one might be | | |
| 23 | the same as | | |
| 24 | MR. MITCHELL: 44. | | |
| 25 | MS. LEONARD: I'm sorry. Yeah, I'm | | |

| 1 | sorry, what number was that? | | |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|--|--|
| 2 | MR. MITCHELL: 44. | | |
| 3 | MS. LEONARD: Let's make this 44. I | | |
| 4 | apologize for the mix-up, for the sake of trying | | |
| 5 | to keep these as consistent as possible. | | |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: | | |
| 7 | Q. Executioner, do you see this also says | | |
| 8 | "Chemical Preparation Time Sheet" at the top? | | |
| 9 | A. I do. | | |
| 10 | Q. And the date on it is 5/16/19? | | |
| 11 | A. I do. | | |
| 12 | Q. Do you know what this document is? | | |
| 13 | A. Yes. | | |
| 14 | Q. Have you seen this document before? | | |
| 15 | A. No I mean, yes, I sent it in the I | | |
| 16 | sent it yesterday. But normally I don't see documents | | |
| 17 | because I'm not the one that filled them out. The | | |
| 18 | recorder does. | | |
| 19 | Q. Okay. And what is this document? | | |
| 20 | A. It's the time the chemicals are prepared | | |
| 21 | for the red set of syringes. | | |
| 22 | Q. And is this from a rehearsal or an actual | | |
| 23 | execution? | | |
| 24 | A. It looks like it looks to be let me | | |
| 25 | see that date. It looks to be actual | | |

| 1 | Q. | And how can you tell? |
|----|----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | By the date. |
| 3 | Q. | By the date? |
| 4 | A. | Yes. |
| 5 | Q. | And who was executed on that date? |
| 6 | A. | I don't know, but I know there was one |
| 7 | because it wa | s my birthday. |
| 8 | Q. | That's an unusual way to remember. |
| 9 | | MR. MITCHELL: Can we strike that from |
| 10 | the rec | ord, pursuant to the protective order. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 12 | Q. | So I'm looking at these times, it |
| 13 | looks like th | ey're a little bit different. Not only |
| 14 | are they a li | ttle bit different for the time of day, |
| 15 | but it looks | here that the two syringes of midazolam |
| 16 | were prepared | at 1920. Is that what is that |
| 17 | correct? | |
| 18 | A. | Is that correct? That's what it says. |
| 19 | Q. | Okay. And then it says that the two |
| 20 | syringes of ve | ecuronium bromide were prepared at 1724? |
| 21 | A. | Right. |
| 22 | Q. | So that's about two hours apart, right? |
| 23 | Α. | Yes. |
| 24 | Q. | Why were those prepared two hours apart? |
| 25 | A. | Like I explained a while ago, we start |

1 preparing these two hours, about, before the execution. The midazolam syringes are drawn up with 2 3 45 milliliters of saline. The vecuronium is prepared. 4 The potassium chloride is prepared. The saline is 5 prepared. 6 1920 is I think 7:20. That would be when 7 the warden gave the command to start the execution. 8 There would be four syringes that would be prepared by 9 adding 5 milliliters of midazolam to them, completing 10 that process. Okay. So the -- the saline is added at 0. 11 12 1920, at what you think is 7:20? No, that's when the -- that's when the 13 midazolam is added. 14 15 0. All right. So that's not -- the midazolam is added at 1920? That's what that time 16 reflects? 17 A. 18 Yes. 19 Q. Okay. And then the -- so the 1724, does 20 that reflect the time at which the vecuronium bromide is prepared? 21 It -- it should. 22 A. 23 Okay. So the midazolam is the -- was the last of the three drugs to be prepared? 24 25 A. Yes. The reason is, once it's mixed it's

just good for one hour. If we mix it at 1724 when 1 2 we're mixing the other stuff, it's beyond use then. Okay. So it's -- only once you prepare 3 Q. the midazolam, it's only usable for one hour? 4 A. I think that is correct, if I remember 5 correctly. And if the execution isn't stayed, if we 6 prepare it at 5:30, even if we prepare it at 6:00, the 8 execution don't start until 7:15, 7:20. That's beyond use then. 10 0. I see. So if that were to happen, so you would have to throw away that midazolam and not use it? 11 12 A. That's exactly right. Okay. I see what you're saying. 13 0. And is that -- so the vecuronium bromide 14 does not have a beyond use date that happened? 15 16 A. I don't think so, no. 17 Do you know what the beyond use date of 0. vecuronium bromide is? 18 19 A. I do not. Is there a beyond use date for potassium 20 chloride? 21 I do not know. 22 A. 23 0. Okay. According to the instructions, this is 24 A. 25 what we do to satisfy the time limits on the drugs.

| - | | | |
|----|---------------------------------|------------------------------------------|--|
| 1 | Q. | Okay. And do you know what it means for | |
| 2 | a chemical to | fall out of solution? | |
| 3 | Α. | I do not. | |
| 4 | Q. | Have you ever heard that term before? | |
| 5 | A. | Not that I know of. | |
| 6 | Q. | Not that you know of? | |
| 7 | A. | Not that I know of, no. | |
| 8 | Q. | You've never heard that term? | |
| 9 | A. | I don't think so. | |
| 10 | Q. | Okay. And just going back quickly to | |
| 11 | Exhibit 4, whi | ch is the potassium chloride | |
| 12 | instructions. | | |
| 13 | A. | Okay. | |
| 14 | Q. | Have you ever deviated from these | |
| 15 | instructions? | | |
| 16 | A. | Not that I know of. I don't think so. | |
| 17 | Q. | Have you prepared the potassium chloride | |
| 18 | for every execution since 2000? | | |
| 19 | A. | I believe I have, yes. | |
| 20 | Q. | And is it does anyone else have the | |
| 21 | authority to t | ell you to do something different than | |
| 22 | these instruct | ions? | |
| 23 | A. | They may have the authority, but I | |
| 24 | wouldn't. | | |
| 25 | Q. | Okay. I'm going to move back to Exhibit | |

```
1, the protocol.
 1
 2
           A.
                   Okay.
 3
           Q.
                   It says at the top of the page here, "IV
     Line Setup."
                   Are we looking at the same thing?
 4
 5
           A.
                   What page?
 6
           0.
                   Page 41.
 7
                   Hold on.
           A.
 8
                   (Pause.)
 9
                   THE WITNESS: Okay.
10
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
           Q.
                   Do you need to review this for a second?
           A.
                   I don't think so.
12
                   Okay. Who is responsible for carrying
13
           0.
    out the steps on this page?
14
15
           A.
                   Me.
                  Is anyone else responsible?
16
           Q.
17
           A.
                   No.
                   Okay. It says in the first step: "Two
18
           Q.
    bags of .9 percent sodium chloride injection USP are
19
    hung in the injection room. The expiration dates must
20
    be checked."
21
                   Who checks the expiration dates of the
22
    bags of sodium chloride injection USP?
23
                   I do. And the other two people in the
24
25
    room are checking them also, as well as I do.
```

| 1 | Q. | What happens if the bags are expired? |
|----|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | I have one that's not. |
| 3 | Q. | Where do you keep them? |
| 4 | A. | They are kept on hand in the execution |
| 5 | room. | |
| 6 | Q. | How many of those do you keep on hand? |
| 7 | A. | I don't have any idea. Those are |
| 8 | checked as | a matter of fact, we check them monthly |
| 9 | because we us | e them during training. |
| 10 | Q. | And that was going to be my next |
| 11 | question. Do | you train for a scenario in which the bag |
| 12 | is expired? | |
| 13 | A. | We keep everything up to date, because |
| 14 | every month w | e look at them and see if we need to order |
| 15 | more. So the | re's always on hand. So when it's |
| 16 | expired, we g | et we get rid of it and there's others |
| 17 | there. We ke | ep it in inventory. |
| 18 | Q. | Okay. Is there ever a situation in which |
| 19 | you would use | expired sodium chloride injection? |
| 20 | A. | No. |
| 21 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 23 | Q. | Have you ever done it in the past? |
| 24 | A. | No. |
| 25 | Q. | Okay. In Section 4, it says: "Once the |

| 1 | port is opened, an extension is inserted. Extensions |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | can be purchased in different lengths." |
| 3 | Do you see where I'm reading? |
| 4 | A. No. |
| 5 | Q. No? Item 4 on the same page, on Page 41. |
| 6 | A. Hello? |
| 7 | Q. Can you hear me? |
| 8 | A. I can't hear. |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: I think our office froze |
| 10 | for a second. |
| 11 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Sorry about that. |
| 12 | Sorry, Executioner. |
| 13 | THE WITNESS: That's okay. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. I was looking at Step 4 on Page 41. It |
| 16 | starts with "Once the port is opened." |
| 17 | A. Okay. |
| 18 | Q. "Once the port is opened, an extension is |
| 19 | inserted. Extensions can be purchased in different |
| 20 | lengths. The extension into the first port should be |
| 21 | 18 to 24 inches in length. Extensions are added to |
| 22 | each end of the solution set until it reaches the |
| 23 | desired length." |
| 24 | What does "desired length" mean? |
| 25 | A. So it gets to where it needs to go. |

| 1 | Q. And how do you know what lengths to |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | purchase? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: The injection sets come |
| 5 | in that we use come in lengths of I think it's |
| 6 | 118 inches, and the other is 153 inches. The |
| 7 | 153-inch one is for the right side, which is the |
| 8 | farthest away. The 118-inch one is on the left |
| 9 | side, which is nearest. |
| 10 | And you can buy extensions to make it as |
| 11 | long as you need to be. There's different kinds |
| 12 | of solution sets and different lengths. |
| 13 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 14 | Q. Okay. Who is responsible for purchasing |
| 15 | those extension sets? Please don't give me a name. |
| 16 | A. The person at the facility usually knows |
| 17 | when they need to order those. |
| 18 | Q. So is it is it a member of the |
| 19 | execution team? |
| 20 | A. I don't know. I let the warden know. |
| 21 | Whoever he tells, whatever. |
| 22 | Q. I had a little trouble understanding sort |
| 23 | of the first half. |
| 24 | A. I let the warden know, and he will tell |
| 25 | me who to talk to or he would tell them himself. |

1 Q. Okay. I see. And are the extensions 2 specific to each inmate? 3 I don't understand the question. Α. 0. Do you reuse the extensions in different 4 executions? 5 Reuse? We don't reuse anything. When 6 A. 7 the execution is over with, those go in the red bags that go to the coroner's office, the medical examiner's 8 office, with everything else. Okay. So then the tubing is bought 10 Q. specifically for a scheduled execution; is that right? 11 12 No, we keep the tubing on hand. We use that when we're practicing. 13 Okay. So you practice with the tubing, 14 0. and then you use it in an execution but then it gets 15 16 thrown away? We practice with the tubing, throw it 17 A. away. They're sealed. They're medically sealed. 18 19 0. Oh, okay. When you use it, you throw it away 20 A. whether it's practice or the real thing. You throw 21 them away and to the medical examiner's office. 22 23 0. I see. Okay. We do not reuse anything. A. 24 Okay. And then in Step 6, it says: 25 0. "The

1 line is taped to the port where the syringe is inserted 2 in place." What type of tape is used? Medical. 3 A. 4 Q. And who is responsible for obtaining that 5 medical tape? 6 The same person who gets all the other --7 the lines, the solution sets, the needles, the syringes. Whatever we need. 8 Okay. And is all that equipment just 9 0. kept on hand? 10 Α. 11 Yes. 12 0. And when it is discarded, someone 13 replaces that --A. 14 Yes. -- right away? 15 Q. Not right away. We buy like 60 cc's --16 A. 60-cc syringes, it may come in a box of 36. You keep 17 18 three or four boxes on hand so you don't run out. 19 0. Okay. I see. Has the tape ever fallen off or come loose? 20 If it does, you just have to tape it 21 back. The reason for the tape there is to keep the 22 lines from being pinched, too, on the -- on the port 23 when you're placing the red or white square out the 24 port to notify the warden, whether it is the tech or 25

| 1 | the the executioner, it is complete. That just |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | holds the lines in place so they don't automatically |
| 3 | get pinched off. |
| 4 | And yes, there's probably five, six |
| 5 | pieces of tape on the average. |
| 6 | Q. And do you ever train for a scenario in |
| 7 | which the tape comes off? |
| 8 | A. If it comes off, we keep going. The tape |
| 9 | doesn't do anything other than keep the line secure |
| 10 | while I'm opening the flows in the port. |
| 11 | And if it does come off, I will slide the |
| 12 | line over to the hole in the port, close the port, and |
| 13 | put another piece another piece of tape on it. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. Has that ever happened during an |
| 15 | execution? |
| 16 | A. No, because we use five or six pieces. |
| 17 | Q. I see. Okay. So then in Step 7, it |
| 18 | states: |
| 19 | "The sodium chloride bag and line on the |
| 20 | left goes to the left side of the condemned |
| 21 | inmate. The left side of the condemned |
| 22 | inmate is nearest the wall/window and |
| 23 | requires fewer extensions." |
| 24 | How do you know which line is to the left |
| 25 | arm once it has been fed through the port? |

1 Well, the one on the left is on the left 2 side. The one on the right is on the right side. I mean, they're not -- and the one on the right is a lot 3 4 longer than the one on the left. And we start doing the IV on the right side. 5 6 When you say "right" and "left," is right 7 and left as you're facing the ports from the lethal injection room? 8 9 Α. Yes, it is, because the bag on the left goes to the left arm, it goes through the left port. 10 The bag on the right goes to the right arm through the 11 12 right port. Okay. So just to make sure I'm clear, if 13 someone is standing in the execution chamber --14 15 A. Right. -- I think you mentioned earlier the 16 warden stands there. 17 Right. 18 A. If he were looking at it, he would see 19 0. 20 that the left -- what you see as the left is going 21 through what he would see as the right? Is that how it works? 22 23 A. Yes. Okay. I'm going to move to Page 42. It 24 0. says at the top, "Insertion of a Catheter and 25

| 7 | | |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Connection of | IV Lines." |
| 2 | Α. | One second. Page? |
| 3 | Q. | 42. It's just the next page. |
| 4 | Α. | Oh, I'm sorry. I didn't know where I was |
| 5 | going. Okay. | Go ahead. |
| 6 | Q. | It says here at the beginning: "The |
| 7 | extraction te | am straps the inmate to the gurney in the |
| 8 | death watch a | rea." Are you part of the extraction |
| 9 | team? | |
| 10 | Α. | No. |
| 11 | Q. | Have you ever been? |
| 12 | A. | I'm part of the I'm part of the IV |
| 13 | team. | |
| 14 | Q. | Have you ever been part of the extraction |
| 15 | team? | |
| 16 | Α. | Yes. |
| 17 | Q. | When were you part of the extraction |
| 18 | team? | |
| 19 | A. | Up until around 2002, I think. |
| 20 | Q. | Did you say 2002? |
| 21 | A. | Yes. I think, 2001 or 2002. |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. |
| 23 | A. | More so on the extraction team with the |
| 24 | chair, not the | e lethal injection. |
| 25 | Q. | With the electric chair? |

| 1 | A. | Yes. |
|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | Okay. Have you been part of the |
| 3 | extraction tea | m with the lethal injection? |
| 4 | A. | No. |
| 5 | Q. | And when you did it for the electric |
| 6 | chair, were yo | u serving as both the executioner and |
| 7 | part of the ex | traction team for the same execution? |
| 8 | A. | Yes. |
| 9 | Q. | Okay. So coming back into the present |
| 10 | time in the mo | re recent executions, you are not part of |
| 11 | the extraction | team; is that right? |
| 12 | A. 1 | Neither one, right. |
| 13 | Q. | Okay. And what is your role while the |
| 14 | extraction team | m carries out the steps described here in |
| 15 | 1 through 3? | |
| 16 | Α. | I am in the injection room. |
| 17 | Q. (| Okay. What are you doing in there at |
| 18 | that time? | |
| 19 | Α. | Waiting. |
| 20 | Q. T | Waiting, you said? |
| 21 | Α. | Yes. |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. And it says here that "The member |
| 23 | of the IV team | in the lethal injection room signals the |
| 24 | IV team to inse | ert IV lines." Is that you? |
| 25 | A | Yes. |

And it looks like there's another member. 1 In Step 4, "One member of the IV team remains in the 2 lethal injection room." But it looks like someone else 3 4 enters the execution chamber with an instrument cart. Is that right? 5 6 There is a member, not in the room with us, but another member with EMTs that takes the cart 7 out and starts the -- starts the IVs. 9 Q. So is that person part of the IV team? I guess they would be considered part of 10 that, yes. 11 12 0. Okay. But sorry, is that person an EMT, did you say? 13 A. 14 No. 15 0. Okay. That's another -- so that person is a member of the execution team? 16 I would call him that, yes. 17 Okay. So when it says in No. 4: "The IV 18 team enters the execution chamber with an instrument 19 cart," that person is not an EMT but they are a member 20 of the IV team? 21 When -- when -- the EMTs are part of the 22 A. 23 IV team. The person that goes out with the cart is the IV team. And actually, the three people in the 24 injection room are with the IV team. 25

| 1 | Once we three of us go into the injection |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | room, nobody else we don't let anybody else come in |
| 3 | there. |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And when you say "the three of |
| 5 | us," you mean the people we've been talking about? The |
| 6 | recorder |
| 7 | A. Yes. The recorder and the observer, yes. |
| 8 | Q and you? |
| 9 | So is it is it one of you three that |
| 10 | takes the instrument equipment cart into the execution |
| 11 | chamber? |
| 12 | A. No. |
| 13 | Q. It's someone different? |
| 14 | A. Yes. |
| 15 | Q. Okay. I see. And so where are you when |
| 16 | the IV team is inserting the IV lines? |
| 17 | A. I am in the room, the injection room. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. And I think that you talked about |
| 19 | this before, but have you ever personally inserted the |
| 20 | IV lines during an execution? |
| 21 | A. No. |
| 22 | Q. All right. In Step 6, it says in the |
| 23 | second sentence: "The EMT inserts the first catheter |
| 24 | into a vein on the right side of the inmate in the |
| 25 | antecubital fossa area " Do you see that? |

| 1 | A. | Yes. |
|----|---------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | What is the antecubital fossa area? |
| 3 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection, form. |
| 4 | | THE WITNESS: The inner part of the |
| 5 | elbow. | |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 7 | Q. | I'm sorry, could you repeat that? |
| 8 | A. | The inner part of the elbow, the joint in |
| 9 | your arm. | |
| 10 | Q. | Okay. Got it. And then it says: "If a |
| 11 | catheter can' | t be successfully inserted into the |
| 12 | antecubital a | rea, the EMT examines other locations for |
| 13 | insertion in | the following order." |
| 14 | | Just before we talk about those, how many |
| 15 | times does th | e EMT try to insert the first catheter in |
| 16 | the antecubit | al area? |
| 17 | Α. | Well, it depends. If they find one and |
| 18 | they can't hi | t it, then they go over to another vein |
| 19 | and try a cou | ple of veins in the antecubital fossa. |
| 20 | | If not, then they start moving to other |
| 21 | sites mention | ed: arm, wrist, back of hand, top of |
| 22 | foot, leg. | |
| 23 | Q. | Okay. How many times is the EMT allowed |
| 24 | to try the an | tecubital area before they need to move to |
| 25 | different loc | ations? |

| 11 | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 2 | THE WITNESS: That's up to them. |
| 3 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 4 | Q. That's up to the EMT? |
| 5 | A. Yes. |
| 6 | Q. Okay. Does anyone else participate in |
| 7 | that decision? |
| 8 | A. No. There's two at least two EMTs out |
| 9 | there, and they they take care of all of that. |
| 10 | Q. Okay. And do you have any say in that |
| 11 | decision? |
| 12 | A. No. |
| 13 | Q. Does the physician have any say in that |
| 14 | decision? |
| 15 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 16 | THE WITNESS: The physician is one guy |
| 17 | and one guy only, because he pronounces death. |
| 18 | That's the only time you'll ever see or hear from |
| 19 | a physician unless we have to do a cutdown, |
| 20 | which has never been done. |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 22 | Q. You've never had to perform a cutdown in |
| 23 | an execution? |
| 24 | A. No. |
| 25 | MR MITCHELL: Form |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. And is the warden involved in the |
| 3 | decision to search for a different vein? |
| 4 | A. No. |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: The warden's not had any |
| 7 | medical training, either. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. The warden is not responsible because he |
| 10 | does not have medical training? |
| 11 | A. That would be my I mean, I don't know |
| 12 | how the warden is going to correct the EMT that does |
| 13 | this every day on where they need to go next. |
| 14 | Q. So the EMTs are more qualified to decide |
| 15 | that? |
| 16 | A. That would be my my thinking; yes, |
| 17 | ma'am. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. And at the bottom of Page 42, |
| 19 | there's a heading that says "Venipuncture and IV |
| 20 | Lines," and then there's a set of steps there. It says |
| 21 | "The EMTs," a through f. |
| 22 | Do you see where I'm looking? |
| 23 | A. Yes. |
| 24 | Q. What are you doing while the EMTs perform |
| 25 | those steps? |

| 1 | A. Let me see. I'll look at some of the |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | actual |
| 3 | You mean steps 1 no, steps a through f, |
| 4 | what am I doing? |
| 5 | Q. Right. |
| 6 | A. Watching. |
| 7 | Q. You're watching? |
| 8 | A. Yes. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. And are you able to watch what |
| 10 | they're doing through the window? |
| 11 | A. On the right side you can see, yes. But |
| 12 | we have a camera in the ceiling with a it's called a |
| 13 | pan and zoom tilt, where we can zoom it on the area |
| 14 | where they are working and I can watch. If they are on |
| 15 | the right side, I can pretty much look through the |
| 16 | window and see what's going on. |
| 17 | Q. Do you usually watch on the camera or do |
| 18 | you watch through the window? |
| 19 | A. Which side? |
| 20 | Q. Either one. I guess I'm just |
| 21 | A. Right side, I do both. Left side I do |
| 22 | both, but look more through the window. |
| 23 | Q. Okay. I see. Have you ever noticed a |
| 24 | problem with the insertion of the catheters? |
| 25 | A Define "problem " I don't know I don't |

1 know exactly where you're going with that. I don't 2 know. 3 Q. Maybe the type of thing that you suggested earlier; that if the EMT cannot find a vein, 4 5 something like that. 6 If they can't find one there, they'll 7 move to another one, another area. 8 0. Okay. Have you observed that before? A. Yes. 10 0. And when did that happen? 11 A. We've practiced once a month all these years. I don't -- I don't -- I can't say when it 12 13 happened. I know over the -- over the years of doing 14 this there's been times where they had to look for another location. 15 Okay. And do you have any say in this 16 Q. 17 process? None. 18 Α. 19 So if you saw there being a problem, Q. would you be allowed to intervene? 20 The only time I would intervene is once a 21 A. 22 catheter has been inserted in my line back to the drip chamber, they would give me a signal to turn the line 23 I look for the drip chamber; there is a small, 24 25 steady stream of fluid or a drop every one or two

| 1 | seconds to be sure the line is running. |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | If it's not working, that's when I let them |
| 3 | know that they need to find another find another vein. |
| 4 | Q. And when you say "them," do you mean |
| 5 | EMTs? |
| 6 | A. Yes. |
| 7 | Q. Okay. And does anyone else assist you in |
| 8 | making that determination? |
| 9 | A. Not really. The other two guys the |
| 10 | other two people in the room with me see what I'm |
| 11 | seeing. But I'm pretty much the one to make that |
| 12 | decision. |
| 13 | Q. Okay. It also says here that the hands |
| 14 | are taped to the arm support to prevent movement. Why |
| 15 | do you do this? |
| 16 | A. For two reasons we tape the hands down. |
| 17 | Now, if the IV is started in either the fossa or the |
| 18 | wrist, you can tape the hands up. If you have to start |
| 19 | it in back of the hand or a certain portion of the |
| 20 | wrist, we tape the hands down. |
| 21 | We do that for two reasons. One reason |
| 22 | is if we get any, let's say, obscene gestures through |
| 23 | the process. |
| 24 | And the second reason, and the most |
| 25 | important is to know the sum from the import |

| 1 | twisting the arm back and forth, around, and loosening |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the or damaging the IV line. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. And that would are you do |
| 4 | you mean that the inmate might try to do that |
| 5 | purposefully? |
| 6 | A. Well, could. We don't take that chance. |
| 7 | Q. I see. And what type of tape do you use |
| 8 | to tape the hands to the arm support? |
| 9 | A. Medical. |
| 10 | Q. So it's the same type of tape you use for |
| 11 | the ports? |
| 12 | A. Yes, only wider. Yes. |
| 13 | Q. Okay. Does anyone remain inside the |
| 14 | execution chamber after the hands are taped in place? |
| 15 | A. The warden and the associate warden. |
| 16 | Q. Okay. I'm looking at Page 44. The top |
| 17 | the top of the page says "Chemical Administration |
| 18 | and IV Monitoring." |
| 19 | A. Okay. |
| 20 | Q. And then in Step 4, it says: "Designated |
| 21 | members of the IV team enter the lethal injection room |
| 22 | and assume their preassigned stations." |
| 23 | Who preassigns these stations, without |
| 24 | telling me their name? |
| 25 | A. The warden. |

| 1 | Q. Is the warden the only person that |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | preassigns these? |
| 3 | A. Yes, that would be the executioner; so |
| 4 | yes, he'd be he'd be the one that was assigned. |
| 5 | Q. And when it says "designated members of |
| 6 | the IV team," is the warden the person that designates |
| 7 | these members? |
| 8 | A. Yes. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. And when are these preassignments |
| 10 | and these designations made? |
| 11 | A. You'll have to ask the warden. I don't |
| 12 | know. Like my position, I've been in it for years, so |
| 13 | I don't know. The other people, I don't know exactly |
| 14 | when they were assigned. |
| 15 | Q. Okay. In Section 5 under that, it says: |
| 16 | "The executioner selects either the left or |
| 17 | right solution set line based on the flow |
| 18 | drip inside the drip chamber. If both |
| 19 | lines are equal, the left line nearest the |
| 20 | executioner is used." |
| 21 | What does "based on the flow/drip" mean? |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 23 | THE WITNESS: The drip in the in the |
| 24 | drip chamber of the IV line. The IV line, |
| 25 | sometimes the saline, sodium chloride, there's a |

| 1 | there's an IV drip. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | If you have a good line, the better the |
| 3 | drip is. Like one, if you have your line all the |
| 4 | way it'd be a steady stream or a drip every |
| 5 | second. |
| 6 | So that's what we're talking about; how |
| 7 | good that line is, how good is the flow in that |
| 8 | line. |
| 9 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 10 | Q. Okay. And how do you evaluate that? |
| 11 | A. Just by the drip and the flow. |
| 12 | Q. You just look at it? |
| 13 | A. Yes. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. Is there any sort of measurement |
| 15 | system that tells you about the drip or flow? |
| 16 | A. No. |
| 17 | Q. Do you consult with anyone else in making |
| 18 | that decision? |
| 19 | A. No. |
| 20 | Q. The warden doesn't weigh in on that? |
| 21 | A. The warden is not in the execution |
| 22 | room I mean, in the in the execution chamber, no. |
| 23 | Q. Okay. And what experience do you have |
| 24 | that qualifies you to make that decision? |
| 25 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |

1 THE WITNESS: Six executions. I mean, I don't know how else to word that. I'm not 2 3 being -- I mean, I know that -- when the line is 4 working and when it's not. If there's -- if 5 there's no drip in the drip chamber, if it's not 6 dripping and the arm is swelling, the catheter in 7 the vein isn't working. So it's time to find a new vein, a new location. 8 If the line is dripping in the drip 9 chamber with no swelling, the line's good. 10 BY MS. LEONARD: 11

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

20

21

22

23

24

25

- Q. Okay.
- And that -- that goes back to the IV training all the way back to about, what was it, 1998, or whenever I went through that, and all the training we get annually from the EMTs and going over this with them.
- So that's how we know that's how it's a good thing.
- 0. Okay. And why is it the left line that's used, if they're both equal?
- The shorter -- it's a shorter distance for the drugs to travel. The left -- left arm is closer, and I can see it either through the camera or clearly through the window.

| 1 | Q. Okay. Who who made the decision to |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | use the left line, if both are equal? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: Me. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. You make that decision? |
| 7 | A. I do. |
| 8 | Q. Do you consult anyone else in making that |
| 9 | decision? |
| 10 | A. No. |
| 11 | Q. Okay. In Section 6, it says: "When the |
| 12 | warden gives the signal to proceed with the execution, |
| 13 | the executioner clamps the line near the spike." |
| 14 | What does it mean to clamp the line near |
| 15 | the spike? |
| 16 | A. Your the solution set has the drip |
| 17 | chamber, and somewhere on the line there's going to be |
| 18 | a clamp up near the drip chamber. |
| 19 | What it used is called a it's a roller |
| 20 | clamp. You take your thumb and roll it down and it |
| 21 | clamps off the line from the drip chamber in the bag. |
| 22 | So when you start with the push with the syringe, |
| 23 | there's no backflow going up into the bag. It goes |
| 24 | into the inmate. |
| 25 | If you don't take it all the drugs will |

1 A. Whatever the vein will allow. So does this go back to -- does this go 2 0. 3 back to --4 Α. We discussed this, with the size of the catheter, the location. And everybody is different 5 when you do -- you know, when you do the IV. 6 7 Okay. So this gets back to our previous discussion about going by feel? 8 A. Right, exactly. 9 And in the same step, it says who -- it 10 says there -- "Should there be or appear to be swelling 11 around the catheter, or if there is resistance to the 12 pressure, the executioner pulls the plunger back." 13 Who is watching for the swelling around 14 15 the catheter? I am. 16 A. And is anyone --17 0. 18 And the other person, the one we mentioned, the observer; that's his job, to watch that 19 20 camera and see if he sees anything unusual. And we're all -- all three of us are kind of watching. So yeah, 21 I'm watching, the other two are watching. 22 Okay. And if -- if that happens, you 23 24 pull back on the plunger? 25 A. If you -- if it's a -- on a good line, if

you pull back on a plunger, when the -- when the EMTs first insert the catheter, they know they have a good line with a flash in the catheter. A flash of blood will fill the chamber and catheter, and they know they have a line.

This is the same premise that if there's an issue right before I start, I can pull back on the plunger just a little bit and the line I use will fill with blood just a little bit. That's an indicator that I have a good line.

Q. Okay. I think I understand all that.

So it says "If there is no blood, the executioner discontinues with this line."

Why is that?

- A. Well, if I pull back -- if there's swelling and I pull back and nothing is happening, and there's -- even if you try to do a push it's not going anywhere, that means the catheter has went all the way through the vein or just nicked the side of the vein and the drug is not going in the vein.
- Q. Okay. So in that case, you switch to the blue line instead?
- A. I would. We would cut that line off. I would cut the drug off, cut it off completely and go to the blue, the blue set.

| 1 | Q. | Are you the only person that decides to |
|----|-----------------|--------------------------------------------|
| 2 | make that swi | tch? |
| 3 | A. | Yes. |
| 4 | Q. | Does the warden assist in that decision? |
| 5 | Α. | No. |
| 6 | Q. | Do the recorder and observer help you |
| 7 | make that dec | ision? |
| 8 | Α. | They could, but probably not. It's my |
| 9 | decision alon | e. |
| 10 | Q. | And have have you switched to the blue |
| 11 | line in previ | ous executions? |
| 12 | Α. | Never. |
| 13 | Q. | "Never," you said? |
| 14 | Α. | Never. |
| 15 | Q. | Without identifying the person, is it |
| 16 | always the same | me IV team member who hands you the |
| 17 | syringes? | |
| 18 | A. | When you say "always," how far back are |
| 19 | we going? The | e last two? The last two, yes. |
| 20 | Q. | Okay. And is that always, say, the |
| 21 | recorder or th | ne observer? You don't need to you |
| 22 | know, is it - | - is it the observer that does it? |
| 23 | A. | No, the observer is over there watching |
| 24 | the camera and | d just keeping an eye on everything. |
| 25 | | The recorder would be the one who hands me |

| 1 | the syringes as needed and records when they were pushed. |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. And it's always the recorder that |
| 3 | does that? |
| 4 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. I understand. |
| 6 | What happens if one of the IV team members |
| 7 | observes that the order of syringes is not correct? |
| 8 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 9 | THE WITNESS: Well, that would be me, and |
| 10 | then I would get the correct one. I'm not taking |
| 11 | them out of order. |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 13 | Q. Right. And what if the order is not |
| 14 | correct? What if there's a misunderstanding? |
| 15 | A. It will be correct. It is correct. You |
| 16 | go 1 through 9, you double and triple check. There is |
| 17 | no not correct. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. And how do you ensure, it says in |
| 19 | Step 9 that: |
| 20 | "After the last syringe has been injected, |
| 21 | the executioner closes the extension line |
| 22 | with a clamp and opens the line below the |
| 23 | spike to allow a drop of 1 to 2 drops per |
| 24 | second in the drip chamber." |
| 25 | How do you ensure that this happens? |

| 1 | two or three or four? |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Not if all nine syringes have been used, |
| 3 | it doesn't matter. It does not vary at all. |
| 4 | Q. Okay. I see. I see what you're saying. |
| 5 | So in Step 10, it talks about the |
| 6 | executioner signaling the warden that all the LIC and |
| 7 | saline solution have been administered. How do you give |
| 8 | the warden that signal? |
| 9 | A. As we discussed before, there is a |
| 10 | white-looking block that is placed in the port where |
| 11 | the IV lines are at. And when he sees that, he knows |
| 12 | that all syringes have been given. |
| 13 | Q. Okay. And is that because the warden |
| 14 | can't see into your window? Is that right? |
| 15 | A. There's no way, other way, of notifying |
| 16 | him. That's the signal that we are that the process |
| 17 | is complete. |
| 18 | Q. Right. Okay. |
| 19 | MS. LEONARD: We've been going for a |
| 20 | little over an hour. Do you want to take a |
| 21 | 10-minute break here? |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Sure thing. 2:25 to 2:35? |
| 23 | MS. LEONARD: That sounds great. |
| 24 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We are off the record |
| 25 | at 2:14 p.m. |

| 1 | (Recess at 2:14 p.m. to 2:26 p.m.) |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. We are back on |
| 3 | the record. The time is 2:26 p.m. |
| 4 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 5 | Q. Executioner, I just wanted to follow up |
| 6 | quickly on the signal you give to the warden. I |
| 7 | believe you explained it this morning, but it is a |
| 8 | block, you said, that's wrapped in a bandage? Is that |
| 9 | what you said? |
| 10 | A. It's a no, it's an ACE bandage wrapped |
| 11 | up in the shape of a block with the with medical |
| 12 | tape. |
| 13 | Q. All right. It's an ACE bandage wrapped |
| 14 | up in the shape of a block |
| 15 | A. Right. |
| 16 | Q and then wrapped up with medical tape? |
| 17 | A. Yes. |
| 18 | Q. Got it. Okay. And and you said that |
| 19 | you stick it on one of the ports, or you put that in |
| 20 | the door between the ports? |
| 21 | A. The door is one of these little |
| 22 | 8-by-8-inch doors that the line goes through. On that |
| 23 | door, I place it in that area and close the door behind |
| 24 | it. |
| 25 | O Okay Okay Tunderstand Tiust |

```
1
     wanted to backtrack. On Page 42, I had one
     more question.
 2
           A.
                   I'm sorry, I'm lost. Which exhibit?
 3
                   I'm sorry. It's Exhibit 1, the protocol.
           0.
 4
 5
           A.
                   Okay. 42?
 6
           0.
                   Page 42.
 7
                    (Pause.)
 8
                   THE WITNESS: Okay.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 9
10
           Q.
                   Okay?
11
           A.
                   Yes.
                   In Item 6, we had talked about the
12
    different locations for veins that could be used.
13
    you ever seen the EMTs use a vein in the forearm?
14
                   In practice or in real?
15
           A.
                   In a real execution.
16
           Q.
17
           A.
                   No.
                   Have you are seen them use the wrist?
18
           Q.
19
          A.
                   No.
                   Have you ever seen them use the back of
20
           Q.
    the hand?
21
22
          A.
                   No.
                   Have you ever seen the top of the foot?
23
           Q.
                   No.
24
          A.
25
           Q.
                   Have you ever seen the ankle, lower leg,
```

```
1
     or any other location?
 2
           A.
                   No.
 3
           Q.
                   And how about in practice?
           A.
 4
                   Yes.
                   Which one of those have you seen the EMTs
 5
           Q.
 6
    use in practice?
 7
                   All of those at some point in time.
                   So the EMTs have at some point or
 8
           0.
    another --
 9
10
                   Yes.
           Α.
11
                   -- practiced with the forearm, wrist --
           0.
12
           Α.
                   Yes.
13
                   -- back of the hand, top of the foot, and
           Q.
14
    ankle?
15
          A.
                   Yes.
16
           Q.
                   Are there any other locations they've
17
    used?
                 Not that I am aware of.
18
          A.
19
           0.
                   Okay. I'm going to move down in the same
    exhibit to Page 51.
20
21
          A.
                   Okay.
                   This says "Execution Team" at the top of
22
          Q.
    the page. Is that what you're looking at?
23
24
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Okay. Great. In Item 3, it says:
25
          Q.
```

| 1 | "Readily avai | lable to the execution team are radios |
|----|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | with holster, | keys, and restraints." |
| 3 | | What does it mean that these are readily |
| 4 | available? | |
| 5 | Α. | It means if you need them, they're |
| 6 | available. | |
| 7 | Q. | Do you use this equipment? |
| 8 | Α. | No. |
| 9 | Q. | Have you ever used this equipment? |
| 10 | Α. | No. |
| 11 | Q. | Does anyone else use this equipment? |
| 12 | Α. | Yes. |
| 13 | Q. | Who uses it? |
| 14 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 15 | | THE WITNESS: Well, when they're planning |
| 16 | the t | the I'm trying to think of the proper |
| 17 | name, bu | at the death watch. I was on death watch |
| 18 | three da | ays. |
| 19 | | The extraction team, maybe, because the |
| 20 | extract | ion team has to communicate with me. The |
| 21 | IV team | has a radio to communicate with signal |
| 22 | control | for when they move people into place. The |
| 23 | escorts | have radios to move people into place. |
| 24 | The vict | cim's family, the official visitors, all |
| 25 | that is | coordinated through radio. |

1 Q. Okay. But you never use a radio? 2 A. No, ma'am. Okay. In Section 4, there's a list of 3 0. 4 procedures there by letter. In the first one, letter A, it says "The Execution Team's Officer in Charge." 5 Who is that, without giving me a name? 6 7 That would have to be the warden, because he's the one that would make sure all that's done. 8 Okay. The officer -- the execution 9 Q. team's officer in charge is the warden? 10 A. Yes. 11 And it says "And/or the assistant officer 12 in charge." Again, without giving me a name, who is 13 14 the assistant officer in charge? I assume that would be the assistant 15 A. 16 warden. 17 You would presume, but you don't know for 0. 18 sure? 19 Α. No. And have you ever heard these terms used, 20 0. the "officer in charge" or the "assistant officer in 21 charge?" 22 23 A. No. 24 Q. It says here that either one of these officers could conduct a training session. Have you 25

ever seen the assistant officer, who I believe you just 1 said was the associate warden, conduct a training? 2 Not that I recall. 3 Α. 4 0. Not that you've ever seen? 5 A. No. 6 Okay. So every training you've ever gone 0. 7 to has been conducted by the warden? Yes. 8 9 Q. Okay. And then when it says "The training includes a simulated execution, " is that the 10 same simulated execution we discussed earlier? 11 A. Yes. 12 And you do not practice mixing the drugs? 13 Q. A. No. 14 15 0. Do you ever practice mixing the drugs, aside from the simulated execution? 16 The only time I mix drugs is right before 17 A. an execution. 18 So you only ever do it when a real 19 20 execution is taking place? A. Correct. 21 Okay. In Section 4 also, it says here 22 that a -- "Conducts a training session at least once 23 each month, at time" -- "at which time all equipment 24 will be tested." 25

| 1 | | Does this session happen at the same time |
|----|---------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | each month? | |
| 3 | A. | No. The warden sets it. We have |
| 4 | training ever | y month, but the warden sets the time and |
| 5 | date. It's u | sually at 1:00 in the evening. But he |
| 6 | sets the date | , and that's when we show up and get our |
| 7 | monthly train | ing. |
| 8 | Q. | Okay. Sorry, you said the time was |
| 9 | usually 5:00 | in the evening? |
| 10 | A. | 1:00. |
| 11 | Q. | 1:00? |
| 12 | A. | Yes. |
| 13 | Q. | Okay. I just wanted to make sure I heard |
| 14 | that correctl | у. |
| 15 | | Is it and we also have in the section a |
| 16 | section that' | s says: |
| 17 | | "A week before a scheduled execution, the |
| 18 | | officer in charge and assistant assembles |
| 19 | | the execution team in the execution chamber |
| 20 | | area to prepare and test all appliances and |
| 21 | | equipment for the scheduled execution." |
| 22 | | What appliances and equipment are tested? |
| 23 | A. | It depends on which execution process |
| 24 | we're talking | about. If |
| 25 | Q. | For |

| 1 | A. If we're talking about lethal injection, |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the cameras, the sound equipment so everybody can hear, |
| 3 | and the visitors, the official visitors and and the |
| 4 | victim's family. |
| 5 | All the cameras. So everybody that needs |
| 6 | to see what's happening has the camera in the injection |
| 7 | room. All that all that's gone through. |
| 8 | Q. Are you part of the that session? |
| 9 | A. I'm there for the training. |
| 10 | Q. Okay. So |
| 11 | A. If there's a problem with a camera in the |
| 12 | injection room, we'll let somebody know. |
| 13 | Q. And who would you let know about that, |
| 14 | without naming the name of the person? |
| 15 | A. The IT. |
| 16 | Q. I'm sorry about that? |
| 17 | A. IT. |
| 18 | Q. The IT team? |
| 19 | A. Yeah. |
| 20 | Q. And how long does it take to test all the |
| 21 | appliances and equipment? |
| 22 | A. I don't know. Not long in my area. It's |
| 23 | part of the monthly training, the hour and a half we |
| 24 | train every month. |
| 25 | O. And this testing is part of the hour and |

| 1 | a half? |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | A. Yes. Again, that's the point of the |
| 3 | point of doing this, to make sure that everybody knows |
| 4 | what they're doing and all the equipment runs. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. I see. So the simulated execution |
| 6 | involves what we talked about before. So the IV |
| 7 | insertion, but it also includes testing the |
| 8 | equipment |
| 9 | A. Yes. |
| 10 | Q and making sure the camera is working |
| 11 | and all of that? |
| 12 | A. Yes. |
| 13 | Q. Okay. How does the warden ensure that |
| 14 | the execution team carries out the following |
| L5 | instructions that are listed on these two pages? |
| L6 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| L7 | THE WITNESS: Which? Give me the |
| L8 | numbers. |
| L9 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 0.5 | Q. Yeah. So in Item 4C, it says: "The |
| 21 | warden ensures that the execution team carries out the |
| 22 | following instructions." And then, right, there's a |
| 23 | set of numbers that extends onto the next page. |
| 24 | How does the warden ensure that those |
| 5 | instructions happen? |

1 MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. 2 BY MS. LEONARD: 3 0. Sir, you can answer. 4 A. I mean, he's there when the inmate is taken out of his cell. He's there when he's in the 5 6 execution chamber being strapped down to the gurney. So you said at the beginning the warden 7 is there for some of it? I just want to make sure I 8 9 heard it. He's there for all of it. He is in the A. 10 execution chamber. He's sitting there when the inmate 11 12 is taken out of the cell and brought into this execution chamber. He's there for all of it. 13 So the warden is in the execution chamber 14 0. 15 while the execution team is doing all of these steps, 1 through 10 on pages 51 and 52? 16 MR. MITCHELL: Form. 17 THE WITNESS: Well, he's there when the 18 19 inmate is removed from the cell to the execution chamber. He's there when he's -- when the 20 execution team is in the holding area. He's there 21 when the physician pronounces the inmate deceased. 22 He's there when the inmate is moved. He's there 23 when the inmate is placed in the medical 24 examiner's vehicle. He's there for all that. 25

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|----------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. I see. So he's there for the |
| 3 | whole thing, and that's |
| 4 | A. Yes. |
| 5 | Q how he's ensuring? Okay. |
| 6 | And No. 2 says: "Ensure that all equipment |
| 7 | is properly placed." Is the warden responsible for that? |
| 8 | A. In an execution process, technically the |
| 9 | warden is responsible for all it technically. |
| 10 | But yes, all this is before this, |
| 11 | basically everything has been tested and tested again |
| 12 | and people are standing by. There are people following |
| 13 | with a camera, with a sound system. We have IT |
| 14 | standing by. |
| 15 | If there is a problem with the locks, |
| 16 | keys, we have the key control sergeant and officer |
| 17 | standing by. |
| 18 | So, yeah, everything's prepared and ready. |
| 19 | Q. Okay. At the very bottom of Page 51, |
| 20 | Item 6, it says: "After the physician pronounces the |
| 21 | inmate deceased, the designee informs the commissioner |
| 22 | that the sentence has been carried out." |
| 23 | Who is the designee, without giving any |
| 24 | name? |
| 25 | A. I'm assuming that's the warden. |

| 1 | Q. You're assuming that's the designee? You |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | don't know for sure if the warden is the designee? |
| 3 | A. That's not my area; no, ma'am. |
| 4 | Q. In the past executions that you've been |
| 5 | in, is it the warden that informs the commissioner? |
| 6 | A. Again, I'm a little busy at the time. |
| 7 | But I think he's the one that if there's if it's |
| 8 | been completed, I think he would be the one the |
| 9 | commissioner would want to hear from. So yeah, I |
| 10 | think I think it's him. |
| 11 | Q. Where is the commissioner located after |
| 12 | the physician pronounces the inmate deceased? |
| 13 | A. Where is the commissioner after he's |
| 14 | pronounced deceased? |
| 15 | Q. Yes. |
| 16 | A. He's in the Riverbend administration |
| 17 | building. |
| 18 | Q. Okay. So so how does someone get in |
| 19 | contact with him to let him know that the execution is |
| 20 | over? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: We we discussed this |
| 23 | earlier. There's a telephone in the corner that |
| 24 | he would pick up and ask the commissioner or |
| 25 | somebody if there is a stay or whether to proceed |

| 1 | with the execution. So, yeah, there's a phone |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | there. |
| 3 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And has have you ever seen |
| 5 | anyone besides the warden use that phone? |
| 6 | A. Never. |
| 7 | Q. Okay. So it's probably safe to assume |
| 8 | that the warden is the designee who informs the |
| 9 | commissioner? |
| 10 | A. That's that's my assumption; yes, |
| 11 | ma'am. |
| 12 | Q. Okay. I see. In Step 7, who removes the |
| 13 | body and places it in the body bag? |
| 14 | A. That would be personnel from the medical |
| 15 | examiner's office. |
| 16 | Q. Who places the LIC and the syringes in |
| 17 | the body bag? |
| 18 | A. We discussed that. It could be me, it |
| 19 | could be a member of the injection team. It could be |
| 20 | the EMTs. There's only one person designated to do |
| 21 | that job. |
| 22 | Q. So is it just whomever is available? |
| 23 | A. Well, there's a trash can on the IV cart |
| 24 | that's taken into the execution chamber when the IVs |
| 25 | are started. So I would think the EMTs would take care |

1 of that one. There's a trash can in the injection room 2 3 with all the syringes, lines, empty bottles. One of us 4 three in that room would take care of that. 5 0. And have you ever been the person to 6 throw away -- to put the LIC and the syringes in the 7 body bag? They're in the -- either -- either in the 8 9 body bag or in the back of the van, wherever the medical examiner team wants them. 10 So do you not always put the LIC syringes 11 in the body bag? 12 I don't know. I don't remember. 13 believe we put them wherever they ask us to put them. 14 15 0. Okay. So if the medical examiner asks you to put them in the back of the van, then you put 16 them in the back of the van? 17 As long as they take responsibility for 18 A. 19 them, yes. 20 0. All right. And whose responsibility is it to ensure that the LIC and syringes are given to the 21 medical examiner? 22 23 There's no one person that's designated to make sure it happens. I know, when the execution is 24 25 over with, all the items are collected. I take the IV

```
1
     bags down.
 2
                   More than likely it's going to be me, but
 3
     it don't have to be me.
                   Okay. And has it been you in the past?
 4
           Q.
 5
           A.
                   I think I have, yeah.
                   And has anyone helped you do that in the
 6
           0.
 7
    past?
 8
           A.
                   I don't know. I don't know.
 9
           0.
                   In the next step, what does it mean to
10
    clean the equipment in the death watch area?
11
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
12
                   THE WITNESS: Hello? Are you there?
          Hello?
13
    BY MS. LEONARD:
14
15
          0.
                   Sorry. Did you not hear -- can you hear
16
    me?
                       You faded out, I think.
17
          A.
                   No.
                   Are you able to hear me now?
18
          Q.
19
          A.
                   I can, yes.
                   Okay. I'm sorry about that. Let me
20
          Q.
    repeat the question.
21
22
          A.
                   Okay.
                   In Step 9, what does it mean to clean the
23
    equipment in the death watch area?
24
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
25
```

1 THE WITNESS: I don't -- I don't really know how to explain it, other than make sure the 2 3 floors are clean, put a new -- a new sheet on the 4 gurney. 5 There's a break room in the area for the officers assigned to death watch. Make sure those 6 7 trash cans are clean. Just make sure the place is clean. 8 BY MS. LEONARD: 9 And what does it mean to sanitize the 10 Q. mattress and pillow? 11 MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. 12 THE WITNESS: Well, the inmate was in a 13 14 cell for 72 hours, so they would have to clean that cell in preparation for if another one goes 15 back there. 16 17 So they take chemicals and sanitize the sheets, wash the sheets. Sanitize the cell, the 18 mattress. All that. 19 BY MS. LEONARD: 20 And when does this occur? 21 0. It'd be the day -- the day after, 22 23 probably the day after the execution. Because by the time everything gets done -- it could be done the night 24

of, but it depends on what time everything wraps up;

25

| 1 | A. No, ma'am. I'm never the last one out. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. And it says: "The execution team reports |
| 3 | to the warden's office for additional instructions." |
| 4 | Where is the warden's office located with respect to |
| 5 | the execution chamber? |
| 6 | A. In the administration building. The |
| 7 | execution chamber is in a whole nother building behind |
| 8 | the fence. The warden's is Building 7, which is |
| 9 | outside the fence. |
| 10 | Q. So how far away are those buildings from |
| 11 | each other? |
| 12 | A. I'm not good at measurements, but I'd say |
| 13 | 75 yards. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So how long does it take you |
| 15 | how long does it take you to walk over to the warden's |
| 16 | office? Do you walk there? |
| 17 | A. From from the execution? |
| 18 | Q. Right. |
| 19 | A. Well, there's variables in that. It |
| 20 | depends on when you're leaving, how fast the officer in |
| 21 | the control room can open one, two, three, four doors. |
| 22 | In a prison, you just can't just walk in |
| 23 | and out, you have to wait for them to open the doors. |
| 24 | So it would take the fastest probably is |
| 25 | five minutes. It can take ten minutes or longer. |

1 Exhibit 1 to Pages 66 and 67. So the top of 66 --In the same -- in the same exhibit? 2 3 Q. Same -- same exhibit, yes. The top of Page 66 says "7:10 pm." 4 5 A. What page are we on? 66, six-six. 6 0. A. Okay. Go ahead. 8 0. Where is the lethal injection recorder located while you begin to administer the first chemical? 10 11 A. Well, there's two recorders. There's one, I think they're gone. The lethal injection 12 recorder is in the control room in the -- let's see 13 which one we're talking about. Which -- which number 14 is it? 15 The number -- I'm looking in Item 4: 16 Q. "The warden gives the signal to proceed and the 17 executioner begins to administer the first chemical." 18 19 The lethal injection, the one in our room A. is right beside me. 20 And is that the --21 0. There's another recorder in the -- in A. 22 the -- it's hard to talk with this reverb. 23 In the -- in the control room -- control 24 25 room, he documents when the inmates -- the inmates.

| 1 | When the visitors are moved, when the official visitors |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | are moved, when the inmate is taken into the chamber. |
| 3 | There's another recorder that documents all that. The |
| 4 | one in the execution chamber is the injection room with |
| 5 | me is standing right beside me. |
| 6 | Q. Okay. And are you having trouble with |
| 7 | your audio? Did you just say you're getting some |
| 8 | reverb? |
| 9 | A. The reverb or something. I'm hearing |
| 10 | myself, and it's messing me up. |
| 11 | MS. LEONARD: Do you want to pause and |
| 12 | see if somebody might be able to help you with |
| 13 | that? |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: I don't know that it no, |
| 15 | we'll keep going for now. |
| 16 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Well, if it gets |
| 17 | worse or it's hard for you to concentrate, just |
| 18 | let us know and we will see if we can try to help |
| 19 | fix that, maybe. |
| 20 | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 22 | Q. In No. 5, it says: |
| 23 | "After 500 milligrams of midazolam and a |
| 24 | saline flush have been dispensed, the |
| 25 | executioner shall signal to the warden and |

| 1 | | await further direction from the warden." |
|-----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | | I believe you mentioned this pause earlier, |
| 3 | too. What is | the purpose of the pause? |
| 4 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 5 | | THE WITNESS: The warden does the |
| 6 | consciou | sness check. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD |) : |
| 8 | Q. | And how do you do that signal? |
| 9 | A. | It's the same little square flag that I |
| 10 | set in the roo | om. |
| 11 | Q. | Okay. And then in Section 6, it says: |
| 12 | | "The warden shall wait two minutes |
| 13 | | following the administration of midazolam |
| 14 | | and the saline flush before assessing the |
| 15 | | consciousness of the inmate." |
| 16 | | What is the purpose of waiting two minutes? |
| 17 | A. | I don't know. I don't know exactly, |
| 18 | unless he's wa | iting to make sure that the drugs, |
| 19 | chemicals, hav | e done what they're supposed to do. |
| 20 | Q. | Who times the two minutes? |
| 21 | A. | The warden. |
| 22 | Q. | And so when he sees the signal from you, |
| 23 | he starts timi | ng two minutes and then he does the |
| 24 | consciousness | check? |
| 2 = | 7 | I'm accuming that's what he does That's |

1 -- when I set the -- the object in the window, he should start doing a countdown then. 2 Okay. And why is it two minutes? 3 0. I can't answer that. You can't answer it because you don't 5 0. know the answer? 7 A. I don't know; yes, ma'am. Have you ever discussed why it's two 8 minutes with anyone else on the execution team? 9 No, ma'am. 10 A. Do you practice waiting two minutes 11 0. during the simulations? 12 13 A. Yes. Q. Okay. In Section 7, do you need a second 14 to read that? That one's a little bit longer. 15 No, ma'am; I understand that. A. 16 Okay. It looks like it's talking a 17 little bit more about the consciousness check. Is 18 there a different between being asleep and being 19 unconscious? 20 I would think so. 21 A. How would you describe that difference? 22 Q. MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. 23 THE WITNESS: If you're asleep, you can 24 25 wake up. If you're unconscious, your body ain't

| 1 | going to wake up if they rub your eyelashes. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| | |
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. So you think if you're asleep, if someone |
| 4 | rubs your eyelashes you'd wake up? |
| 5 | A. Yells your name or pinches your nerve in |
| 6 | your neck, you'd probably wake up. |
| 7 | Q. And do you think it's possible that |
| 8 | someone could be unconscious and still not respond when |
| 9 | their eyelashes are rubbed or their shoulders grabbed? |
| 10 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form. |
| 11 | THE WITNESS: I do not know. |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 13 | Q. You do not know? |
| 14 | A. I do not know. |
| 15 | Q. Are you aware of any medical standards |
| 16 | relating to consciousness checks? |
| 17 | A. I am not. |
| 18 | Q. You don't know whether you're aware of |
| 19 | them or you don't know what they are? |
| 20 | A. I'm not aware of them. |
| 21 | Q. You've never heard of any medical |
| 22 | standards for checking consciousness? |
| 23 | A. Not that I know of; no, ma'am. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. Do you know whether moving fingers |
| 25 | is an indication of consciousness? |

| 1 | A. I do not. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. You don't know whether it is? |
| 3 | A. I don't know, no. |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And in Section the final |
| 5 | sentence of Section 7 says: "If the condemned inmate |
| 6 | is responsive, the warden shall direct the executioner |
| 7 | to switch to the secondary IV line." |
| 8 | What does it mean to be responsive? |
| 9 | A. That's the warden's decision. |
| 10 | Q. So if you were to see the inmate move but |
| 11 | the warden directed you to switch to the other line, do |
| 12 | you always agree with that? |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. I wouldn't |
| 15 | agree with it doesn't qualify, because it's never |
| 16 | happened. |
| 17 | If I see something the warden didn't see, |
| 18 | there's a telephone where I can contact the warden |
| 19 | and ask him to look and check again. |
| 20 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 21 | Q. Okay. So if you were to see if the |
| 22 | warden did the consciousness check and then he told you |
| 23 | to proceed with the second and third drugs, but you saw |
| 24 | the inmate move, you would be able to call the warden |
| 25 | and discuss that with him? |

25

| 1 | A. I would. And there's also the associate |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | warden in there with him watching the same thing the |
| 3 | rest of us are. |
| 4 | Q. By "in there," do you mean in the |
| 5 | execution chamber? |
| 6 | A. Yes, standing next to the inmate. |
| 7 | Q. Okay. And is the associate warden always |
| 8 | inside the execution chamber with the warden? |
| 9 | A. Always. |
| 10 | Q. Okay. Does the associate warden help the |
| 11 | warden make decisions inside the execution chamber? |
| 12 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 13 | THE WITNESS: Not that I know of. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. So he's there just more as an observer? |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. You would |
| 18 | have to ask the warden and the associate warden |
| 19 | what the role is. |
| 20 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 21 | Q. Right. Okay. |
| 22 | Why is it that you switched to the |
| 23 | secondary IV line if the inmate is responsive? |
| 24 | A. If he is? |
| 25 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |

| 1 | THE WITNESS: We start all over again |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | with the blue No. 1, blue No. 2, 50 cc's of |
| 3 | midazolam. |
| 4 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 5 | Q. And why do you do that? |
| 6 | A. Because the protocol says so. |
| 7 | Q. And do you understand what the purpose of |
| 8 | starting over again with midazolam is? |
| 9 | A. All I can say is because the protocol |
| 10 | says that's what I do. |
| 11 | Q. And did you you indicated earlier that |
| 12 | you helped create the protocol. Did you help create |
| 13 | that part of the protocol? |
| 14 | A. I'm not a doctor. I am not a pharmacist. |
| 15 | I know how to set up the protocol with past experience |
| 16 | working on death watch, leading the countdown team, |
| 17 | leading the countdown team for the |
| 18 | MR. MITCHELL: Executioner, I'm going to |
| 19 | I'm going to interrupt and instruct you not to |
| 20 | answer based on the protective order. |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Can we strike from the |
| 23 | record the executioner's answer there? |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | O I'm going to move to the next section |

| 1 | here, Section 8. It says: "Following the completion |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | of the lethal injection process and a five-minute |
| 3 | waiting period." What is the purpose of the |
| 4 | five-minute waiting period? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 8 | Q. What do you do while the physician is |
| 9 | completing his examination? |
| 10 | A. Wait. |
| 11 | Q. And okay. Who is the warden's |
| 12 | designee to whom the physician reports his findings? |
| 13 | A. The physician is in the room with the |
| 14 | warden and the deputy with the microphone on. When he |
| 15 | announces the death, it's so everybody the |
| 16 | witnesses, the well, the official witnesses, the |
| 17 | victim's family can hear the doctor's pronounced death. |
| 18 | Q. So does the doctor say that into the |
| 19 | microphone? |
| 20 | A. Yes. |
| 21 | Q. Okay. And so when it says in Step 10 |
| 22 | "The warden or designee announces that the sentence has |
| 23 | been carried out," is that the warden repeating what |
| 24 | the physician already said? |
| 25 | A. No, the warden says: "The sentence of" |

```
-- whoever -- "has been carried out. Please exit."
 1
 2
    That's pretty much what he says.
                   Okay. And is that after the physician
 3
           Q.
    has already said that the inmate is deceased?
 4
 5
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Okay. I see.
           0.
 6
 7
                   And then in Section 12 that's on the next
    page, it says: "The commissioner or designee notifies
 8
    all appropriate state officials that the sentence has
 9
    been carried out."
10
11
                   Who is this designee --
12
          A.
                   I don't know.
                  -- without naming a name?
13
          0.
          A.
                   I don't know.
14
                   And who are the appropriate state
15
          0.
16
    officials that are informed?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
17
                   THE WITNESS: I do not know.
18
19
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                 Do you have any part in that process?
20
          0.
                 I do not.
          Α.
21
                  And then the final step there is 16:
22
    "The lethal injection recorder completes the lethal
23
    injection execution recorder checklist."
24
25
                  What happens to the lethal injection
```

```
1
     execution recorder checklist after it's completed?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
 2
                   THE WITNESS: I do not know. I think the
 3
           warden collects all forms, logbooks. He collects
 4
 5
           all that for him and the Legal Department, I
          think.
 6
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 7
 8
          0.
                   Have you ever read that checklist?
          A.
                   No.
10
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
11
    BY MS. LEONARD:
          0.
               Do you know where the checklist is
12
    stored?
13
14
          Α.
                   No.
15
                   Have you ever reviewed any of the
    paperwork from an execution?
16
17
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
                   THE WITNESS: Yes.
18
    BY MS. LEONARD:
19
                   What paperwork have you reviewed?
20
          Q.
21
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
22
                   THE WITNESS: I do not recall. This was
23
          years ago.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
24
25
          Q.
                  Why would you have --
```

Why would I have done it? To verify 1 A. something that I was being deposed about. 2 Okay. And but for -- aside from 3 0. depositions, would you ever review any of the paperwork 5 from an execution? I can't think of any reason why I would, A. 7 no. 8 Does anyone ever --0. I said -- I said no. I don't know of any 9 A. reason I would, and I don't even know where they keep 10 11 that. Okay. And it's -- the paperwork's never 0. 12 reviewed in trainings? 13 Not that I know of, because in training 14 A. if there is any issue it would come up during the 15 training of what corrective measures were taken. 16 17 So.... Okay. I'm going to move down to Page 69. 18 Q. 19 A. Okay. At the top of the page, it says 20 0. "Contingency Issues." Do you see that heading? 21 A. Yes. 22 Okay. Are the contingency issues that 23 are listed on this page the only contingency issues 24 25 that you're prepared to address?

| 1 | A. That's the only that I know of. That's |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the only ones in the protocol. |
| 3 | Q. And so what are what are the |
| 4 | contingencies that you're prepared to address? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: The interruption of the |
| 7 | delivery of the lethal injection drugs or the |
| 8 | inmate exhibits signs of conscious |
| 9 | consciousness. |
| 10 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 11 | Q. And is is that it? |
| 12 | A. Well, that's all that's in the protocol, |
| 13 | so that's all I know about. |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So if anything were to happen that |
| 15 | were that was a different problem that's not the |
| 16 | interruption of a delivery of lethal injection or the |
| 17 | inmate exhibiting signs of consciousness, you wouldn't |
| 18 | necessarily be prepared to address that? |
| 19 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 20 | THE WITNESS: Depends. Tell me what that |
| 21 | is. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. Well, what would happen if there were |
| 24 | some sort of medical issues with the inmate? |
| 25 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |

| 1 | THE WITNESS: That's the warden's |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | decision. We have a medical doctor a few feet |
| 3 | away. We have three EMTs a few feet away. There |
| 4 | is an infirmary inside of Riverbend. Medical |
| 5 | would make a decision on what to do. |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. When you say "Medical would make a |
| 8 | decision," do you mean the physician? |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 10 | THE WITNESS: No, I mean the official |
| 11 | medical personnel. |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 13 | Q. Is that all the medical personnel that's |
| 14 | present at the execution? |
| 15 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 16 | THE WITNESS: No. They work shifts, like |
| 17 | any hospital. |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 19 | Q. Sorry, I had a little trouble |
| 20 | understanding that. Could you repeat the last answer? |
| 21 | A. Like at the hospital, they work shifts. |
| 22 | The nurses are always there. The doctor, it depends on |
| 23 | when it is, so |
| 24 | Q. Okay. And what if there were |
| 25 | unanticipated issues with a member of the execution |

| 1 | team? |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection to form. |
| 3 | THE WITNESS: Again, we have medical |
| 4 | people on site, and so we would deal with that and |
| 5 | move on at the warden's direction. |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. Is the warden the only person who decides |
| 8 | whether to stop an execution? |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 10 | THE WITNESS: No. You've got the |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. Who else? |
| 13 | A gov governor and the commissioner |
| 14 | that are in touch with each other to let us know if |
| 15 | anybody other if anybody can decide. |
| 16 | Q. Okay. And what if there were some kind |
| 17 | of other issue with your equipment or your supplies? |
| 18 | For example, what if the pan-tilt zoom camera you |
| 19 | mentioned earlier stopped working in the middle of the |
| 20 | execution? What would you do? |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: I would have the warden |
| 23 | tell him what's going on. I would then send the |
| 24 | doctor to the right arm, which is where the issue |
| 25 | would be and ask him to help us watch for any |

| 1 | problem. |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. And how would you let the warden know |
| 4 | that? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: There's a telephone by the |
| 7 | wall, and there's one in the injection room just |
| 8 | for that. |
| 9 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 10 | Q. Okay. And I think you just mentioned |
| 11 | this briefly early. Have you ever seen a cutdown |
| 12 | procedure used? |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 14 | THE WITNESS: No, we have never used one. |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 16 | Q. Do you practice the cutdown procedure |
| 17 | during simulations? |
| 18 | A. No. |
| 19 | Q. And the physician does not participate in |
| 20 | the simulations? |
| 21 | A. No. |
| 22 | Q. Okay. In the middle of the page, it says |
| 23 | that the executioner switches to the secondary IV line |
| 24 | and then begins the administration of the second set of |
| 25 | syringes using the reserve tray. |

| 1 | Why would you do this if there's an |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | interruption in the primary line? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: Because the protocol says |
| 5 | to. If there was an interruption, that means the |
| 6 | line is no good, ain't working properly. So we go |
| 7 | to the backup set, which would be put the backup |
| 8 | set in the other arm. |
| 9 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 10 | Q. What would you do if the backup set were |
| 11 | not working? |
| 12 | A. Let the warden know, and he would close |
| 13 | the curtains. And we would do whatever is necessary; |
| 14 | get another nine syringes, get the drugs that we need, |
| 15 | the saline solution we need, set it up and go from |
| 16 | there. |
| 17 | Q. And you have enough drugs that you would |
| 18 | be able to set up a whole second two sets? |
| 19 | A. I think we normally do. |
| 20 | Q. Have you ever experienced an execution |
| 21 | where neither of the lines worked properly? |
| 22 | A. No. |
| 23 | Q. And we touched on this before, but it |
| 24 | also says that you would switch to the secondary line |
| 25 | if the inmate exhibits signs of consciousness. And |

| 1 | what is it that you understand is the reason for using |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | that second line? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: Because the protocol says |
| 5 | to. I don't know the reason for that. I just |
| 6 | know that's what I am to do. |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 8 | Q. If you do that, do you know how much |
| 9 | total midazolam is injected into the prisoner? |
| 10 | A. I don't know the percentage. I know |
| 11 | there would be 20 cc's, or 20 milliliters. |
| 12 | Q. So how much is one dose from the red |
| 13 | line, for example? |
| 14 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 15 | THE WITNESS: You said "dose." Are you |
| 16 | talking percentage-wise, are you talking |
| 17 | premixed or are you talking mixed? |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 19 | Q. I'm talking when the midazolam is mixed |
| 20 | and it's injected into the prisoner, how much |
| 21 | A. It's 50 cc's per syringe. |
| 22 | Q. And how many syringes are there? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: For midazolam, two. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: |

| 1 | Q. Okay. And that's per each set; so two |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | for red and two for blue? |
| 3 | A. That's correct. |
| 4 | Q. Got it. So if you were to do both sets, |
| 5 | the red and the blue, basically you're giving double |
| 6 | the amount of midazolam? |
| 7 | A. Correct. |
| 8 | Q. And what are what are the effects of |
| 9 | that amount of midazolam on the prisoner? |
| 10 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 11 | THE WITNESS: I do not know. I've never |
| 12 | done it. |
| 13 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 14 | Q. What do you have any idea about what |
| 15 | might happen if you'd give someone that much midazolam? |
| 16 | A. I do not. |
| 17 | Q. Has anyone ever talked to you about |
| 18 | injecting someone with that much midazolam? |
| 19 | A. They have not. |
| 20 | Q. What would you do if the prisoner showed |
| 21 | signs of consciousness after the second set of syringes |
| 22 | was administered? |
| 23 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. Form. |
| 24 | MS. LEONARD: Let the warden know. |
| 25 | BY MS. LEONARD: |

```
And what would you do if the prisoner was
 1
          Q.
 2
    not deceased after both sets of syringes were
    administered?
 3
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
 4
                  THE WITNESS: Let the warden know.
 5
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 6
             And is the warden the ultimate
    decision-maker during the executions?
 8
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
 9
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                What would you do --
11
          0.
12
          A.
                Yes, he is.
               What would you do if the IV catheter
13
    became dislodged?
14
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
15
16
                  THE WITNESS: One of them? Both of them?
          And at what time?
17
    BY MS. LEONARD:
18
19
          0.
                  I'm sorry, could you repeat the last part
    of that?
20
               One of them? Both of them? At what
21
          A.
22
    time?
               What would happen if one of them became
23
          Q.
   dislodged?
24
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
25
```

| 1 | THE WITNESS: At what point? |
|----|--------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. At the point that the drugs are being |
| 4 | administered. |
| 5 | A. I would stop that line and start again on |
| 6 | the other line. |
| 7 | Q. And what would you do if that second line |
| 8 | became dislodged? |
| 9 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 10 | THE WITNESS: Just like we talked before. |
| 11 | I'd notify the warden. We would close the |
| 12 | curtains and get what we need and start all over |
| 13 | again. |
| 14 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 15 | Q. Okay. Are you aware of something called |
| 16 | "paradoxical effect?" |
| 17 | A. I am not. |
| 18 | Q. Have you ever heard that term before? |
| 19 | A. I don't think so. |
| 20 | Q. You don't think so, or you might have? |
| 21 | A. I don't think so. I don't think I've |
| 22 | ever heard of that. |
| 23 | Q. Has anyone ever used that term with you |
| 24 | in discussing executions? |
| 25 | A. No, or I would have probably remembered. |

| 1 | I've never heard of that. |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. What happens if the prisoner shows |
| 3 | signs of pain during the execution? |
| 4 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 5 | THE WITNESS: Signs of pain? |
| 6 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 7 | Q. Yes. |
| 8 | A. I wouldn't know. I've never seen that. |
| 9 | Q. You |
| 10 | A. It ain't like I'm going to stop it unless |
| 11 | the warden unless the warden tells me to stop. |
| 12 | Q. So even if you saw signs of pain, you |
| 13 | wouldn't stop administering the drugs? |
| 14 | A. I'm not stopping once it starts. It's |
| 15 | line a plane taking off. There's no stopping unless |
| 16 | the warden tells me to stop. |
| 17 | Q. Okay. I'm going to move into talking |
| 18 | about some of the prior executions that you did. I |
| 19 | think you mentioned that you were involved in Donnie |
| 20 | Johnson's execution; is that right? |
| 21 | A. Yes, I was. |
| 22 | Q. And you were the executioner in that |
| 23 | execution? |
| 24 | A. I was. |
| 25 | Q. Were you involved in the execution in |

```
1
    other -- any other role?
                   Pardon me? I don't understand.
 2
                   Did you serve any other role on -- in
 3
    Donnie Johnson's execution?
 4
                  No.
 5
          A.
                   And how long did that execution take to
 6
          Q.
 7
    complete?
                   I don't know.
          A.
 8
                   (Exhibit No. 63 marked.)
 9
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                  If we look at Exhibit 63 -- six-three.
11
          0.
12
          A.
                  Okay.
                   Does this help refresh your recollection
13
          0.
14
    as to how long the execution took?
                   Not really, because I never seen this.
15
          Α.
    This is the first time I've seen this, so ....
16
             And what -- I should have asked you.
17
          0.
    What is this?
18
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
19
                   THE WITNESS: "Day of Execution - Lethal
20
          Injection, Recorder Checklist."
21
    BY MS. LEONARD:
22
                 And so who filled this checklist out?
23
24
    Not the name of the person.
                  The recorder did. I think it's the
25
          A.
```

recorder that's in the control room and death watch. 1 2 Okay. And if you scroll down to Page 4, it looks like that's the same form --3 A. Yes. 4 5 Q. -- but with different handwriting. Do you see where I'm looking? 6 7 A. I do. 8 Is that the form that was filled out by the other recorder? I think you'd mentioned there was more than one? 10 I do not know. I don't know who fills 11 Α. 12 those out. I don't know. This is the first time I've seen these. 13 Q. Okay. I understand. 14 It says here on Page 2 of this exhibit -- I 15 16 can wait until you scroll back up. Okay. 17 A. I'm looking sort of about a third of the 0. 18 way down, it says at 1919 the warden orders the 19 execution team to proceed. 20 Right. 21 Α. And then the next line says "1935, lethal 22 injection process completed." So what do those times 23 mean? 24 MR. MITCHELL: I'm sorry, which time are 25

| 1 | you looking at? 1919? |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | MS. LEONARD: 1919, and then 1935 is |
| 3 | directly underneath it. |
| 4 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 5 | THE WITNESS: 1919, that would be the |
| 6 | last comment, correct? |
| 7 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 8 | Q. Right. And there's another 1919 |
| 9 | underneath that, "Warden orders execution team to |
| 10 | proceed." |
| 11 | A. Okay. What's the question? |
| 12 | Q. So I'm wondering the question is the |
| 13 | line underneath that is "1935, Lethal injection process |
| 14 | completed." |
| 15 | What happens in between those two lines? |
| 16 | So when it says "Warden orders execution team to |
| 17 | proceed" and then "Lethal injection process completed," |
| 18 | what are the the steps that happen in between those |
| 19 | two? |
| 20 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: That's when the injection |
| 22 | takes place. This is probably a record from |
| 23 | someone in the control room in the death watch |
| 24 | area. They can't see anything, other than what's |
| 25 | in the trailer. So I don't know what he is doing, |

| 1 | but that's when we are doing the injection. |
|-----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 3 | Q. Okay. So 1919 to 1935 is approximately |
| 4 | 16 minutes. Does that sound right? |
| 5 | A. Yes. It all depends on the rate of the |
| 6 | push, how fast. You have to take in seven minutes of |
| 7 | waiting time. So approximately that sounds right. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. And you so that sounds that |
| 9 | would be the time during which all nine syringes are |
| 10 | administered? |
| 11 | A. Yes. |
| 12 | Q. Okay. So that took about 16 minutes from |
| 13 | start to finish? |
| 14 | A. Probably. Probably probably after the |
| L5 | first three. And if you had the the form that the |
| 16 | injection room recorder had, you could see how long it |
| L7 | took for each one. But that's the other form. |
| L8 | Q. I'm sorry, what was the name of that |
| 19 | form, just to make sure I heard you right? |
| 0.0 | A. That's the one that we looked at earlier. |
| 21 | Q. All right. |
| 22 | A. When the when the recorder in there |
| 23 | with me when the syringes are prepared, which one is |
| 24 | used. |
| 5 | O Yeah I got you So that's Exhibit 62 |

```
is that right? If you want to pull up Exhibit 62?
 1
 2
                   That's when they were preparing -- when
    they were administered.
 3
          0.
                   So when they were administered.
 4
                   I believe that may be Exhibit No. 61.
 5
    Let's see if we're thinking about the same form. Can you
 6
    pull up Exhibit 61?
                   (Exhibit No. 61 marked.)
 8
                   THE WITNESS: Yes.
 9
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                   Is that what you're talking about?
11
          0.
12
          A.
                   Yes.
                   Okay. And so what is this document? And
13
          0.
    have you seen this document before?
14
15
          A.
                   No.
16
          0.
                  What is this document?
                   I know what the document is, but I've
          A.
17
    never seen this one.
18
19
          Q.
                  What is the document?
                   When the chemicals were administered,
          A.
20
    when they were used.
21
                  Okay. So when it says in Set 1, "Red,
22
    Syringe 1, midazolam, time begin, 1921," what does that
23
24
    mean?
25
          A.
                   The midazolam started to push.
```

| 1 | Q. | And the same thing for Syringe 2 and |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Syringe 3? | |
| 3 | Α. | Yes, yes. |
| 4 | Q. | And it looks like there was that |
| 5 | two-minute br | eak there, "Checked at 1925?" |
| 6 | Α. | Yes, yes. |
| 7 | Q. | Okay. I see. |
| 8 | | Going back to Exhibit 62, do you still |
| 9 | have that one | in front of you? |
| 10 | Α. | I do. |
| 11 | Q. | Okay. That one shows we mentioned |
| 12 | this earlier | that the midazolam red set was prepared |
| 13 | at 7 it lo | oks like 1920, so that's 7:20 p.m.? |
| 14 | A. | Correct. |
| 15 | Q. | And you mentioned that the reason that is |
| 16 | prepared about | t two hours later than the other drugs is |
| 17 | because of its | s beyond use date; is that right? |
| 18 | A. | Correct. |
| 19 | Q. | And who told you that? |
| 20 | A. | Who told me what? |
| 21 | Q. | Who told you that the midazolam has a |
| 22 | one-hour expir | ration or one-hour beyond use date, |
| 23 | without giving | g me the name of that individual? |
| 24 | Α. | It's on the instructions. |
| 25 | Q. | So no one told you that, but it's in the |

| 1 | instructions? | |
|----|----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | Yes. |
| 3 | Q. | Is that the same instructions that we |
| 4 | looked at ear | lier? |
| 5 | Α. | Yes. |
| 6 | Q. | I think that was Exhibit 2. Sorry to |
| 7 | keep you jump | ing between so many documents here. |
| 8 | Α. | That's all right. |
| 9 | Q. | If we look at Exhibit 2, the midazolam |
| 10 | instructions, | can you show me where it says that the |
| 11 | midazolam has | to be used within an hour? |
| 12 | Α. | The next. |
| 13 | | (Pause.) |
| 14 | | THE WITNESS: I don't see it right now, |
| 15 | but I kı | now I've seen it somewhere. Maybe so. |
| 16 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 17 | Q. | Did you do you always wait to prepare |
| 18 | the midazolam | until last? |
| 19 | A. | Yes. |
| 20 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARI | D: |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. And that's because it's going to |
| 23 | expire within | an hour? |
| 24 | A. | That's what I thought I read or was told. |
| 25 | 0 - | Okav. Did vou were vou involved in |

```
any of the practice sessions leading up to Donnie
 1
 2
    Johnson's execution?
          A.
                   Yes.
 3
                   When did those practice sessions take
 5
    place? I know you might not remember the dates, but do
    you remember the --
 6
                   I don't remember. I don't remember the
 7
          A.
 8
    dates.
                  But do you remember did they happen a
 9
          0.
    week before, a month before?
10
                  I do not.
11
          A.
                   Do you remember how many practice
12
    sessions there were leading up to this execution?
13
                   I do not.
14
          A.
                   Was the second dose of midazolam prepared
15
          0.
16
    for this execution?
                   It was.
17
          A.
                And how do you know that?
18
          Q.
          A.
                  I did it.
19
                Do you get any instructions that are not
20
          0.
    documented?
21
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form.
22
                   THE WITNESS: I don't, no. I don't think
23
24
          so.
25
    BY MS. LEONARD:
```

| 1 | Q. You don't think so? Let me try to ask |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the question in a different way. When you said, you |
| 3 | know, you thought you had read the midazolam beyond use |
| 4 | date somewhere, is there some other place besides the |
| 5 | instructions that we just looked at that you might know |
| 6 | of? |
| 7 | A. No. The instructions or anything, |
| 8 | instructions or anything through the person that |
| 9 | received the drugs through the pharmacies. |
| 10 | Q. I'm sorry, I just want to make sure I |
| 11 | understand. You said that those instructions are the |
| 12 | only thing you receive from that individual? |
| 13 | A. They are. But if there's a question, |
| 14 | they would contact the person that received the drugs. |
| 15 | They'd contact the pharmacist for other clarification. |
| 16 | Q. Right. Okay. I remember you said that |
| 17 | before. |
| 18 | But are there any other instructions that |
| 19 | you receive from anyone else again, without telling me |
| 20 | who the people are? It's just "Yes" or "No," are there |
| 21 | any other subsequent instructions? |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 23 | THE WITNESS: No. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | Q. No? Okay. |

| 1 | During Mr. Johnson's execution, what was |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | the rate of injection of the drugs? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. Is that just something you did by feel, |
| 7 | like you described earlier? |
| 8 | A. Always. Always. |
| 9 | Q. Let's see. I just want to flip back |
| 10 | quickly to Exhibit 44. |
| 11 | MR. MITCHELL: Is it 44, 65, or |
| 12 | MS. LEONARD: Yeah, I think that's what |
| 13 | we said, is that we were going to rename that one. |
| 14 | Although I think that, as the executioner is |
| 15 | looking at it, it would probably still say 44 for |
| 16 | him. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: So which one? |
| 18 | MR. MITCHELL: It should say "Chemical |
| 19 | Preparation Time Sheet" at the top. |
| 20 | THE WITNESS: What's the date? |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 22 | Q. Is the date at the top of that $4/14/21$? |
| 23 | A. Yes. |
| 24 | Q. Okay. So there I'm just trying to |
| 25 | understand. It looks like the midazolam was not |

| 1 | And the process isn't completed until all |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | four syringes have 50 cc's of saline and midazolam. |
| 3 | Q. Okay. That's that's helpful to my |
| 4 | understanding. And you wait to do that until the |
| 5 | warden gives you the signal to proceed during the |
| 6 | execution? |
| 7 | A. Yes. The the four trays of midazolam |
| 8 | are completed when he gives the signal to start. |
| 9 | Q. Okay. And we touched on this earlier, |
| 10 | and I think you said that this the midazolam appears |
| 11 | to be clear inside the syringes. Is that right? |
| 12 | A. Every drug appears, as best as I |
| 13 | remember, to be clear. |
| 14 | Q. And what's the consistency of that drug? |
| 15 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 16 | THE WITNESS: I don't understand the |
| 17 | question. |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 19 | Q. When you say it's clear, is it foggy, is |
| 20 | it cloudy, is it perfectly clear? |
| 21 | A. It's clear. |
| 22 | Q. It's perfectly clear? |
| 23 | A. It's clear. |
| 24 | Q. Perfectly clear? |
| 25 | A. Best as I recall. |

| 1 | Q. Okay. Just a couple more questions about |
|----|----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Mr. Johnson's execution. |
| 3 | Were Mr. Johnson's fingers taped to the |
| 4 | gurney during his execution? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: As I recall, they were. |
| 7 | That's not my main focus. |
| 8 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 9 | Q. Sorry, I didn't catch the end of that? |
| 10 | A. They I assume they were, but that's |
| 11 | not my main focus. |
| 12 | Q. I see. Okay. Did you observe any |
| 13 | movement of Mr of Mr. Johnson's fingers during the |
| 14 | execution? |
| 15 | A. No. |
| 16 | Q. Did you observe any other movement from |
| 17 | Mr. Johnson during the execution? |
| 18 | A. No. |
| 19 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. I'm going to switch |
| 20 | over. This could be an okay stopping point for a |
| 21 | break if you want, although I don't think we'll go |
| 22 | tremendously much longer. It's your call. How |
| 23 | are you feeling, Executioner? |
| 24 | THE WITNESS: I'm fine. |
| 25 | MR. LEONARD: Would you like to keep |

```
1
           going?
                   THE WITNESS: I'm fine if we do.
 2
                   MS. LEONARD: And Mr. Mitchell, are you
 3
          okay with that, or do you want to take a --
 4
                   MR. MITCHELL: Continuing is good, yeah.
 5
                   MS. LEONARD: Okay. If you change your
 6
 7
          mind and if you want a break at any time, please
          don't hesitate to ask.
 8
 9
                   THE WITNESS: Yes, ma'am. I'm fine.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
10
                   I'm going to switch over to talking about
11
           Q.
    the Billy Ray Irick execution. You said that you were
12
    the executioner for his execution, too; is that right?
13
                  Yes, ma'am.
14
          A.
          0.
                   Were you involved in that execution in
15
    any other capacity?
16
17
          A.
                   No.
18
          Q.
                  How long did that execution take?
                   I do not recall.
          A.
19
                   (Exhibit No. 57 marked.)
20
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
          0.
                   If we look at Exhibit 57, five-seven.
22
                  Right.
          A.
23
                   You got it?
24
          Q.
                   Yes, I do.
25
          A.
```

| 1 | Q. | Okay. Have you seen this document |
|----|----------------|---------------------------------------------|
| 2 | before? | |
| 3 | Α. | No. |
| 4 | Q. | What is this document? |
| 5 | Α. | "Day of Execution - Lethal Injection |
| 6 | Execution Rec | order Checklist." |
| 7 | Q. | Okay. And so if we scroll to the second |
| 8 | page of that, | it looks about a third of the way down, |
| 9 | "1928, Warden | orders execution team to proceed." |
| 10 | A. | Okay. |
| 11 | Q. | And then "1946, Lethal injection process |
| 12 | completed?" | |
| 13 | A. | Okay. |
| 14 | Q. | Is that the same that we just discussed |
| 15 | with respect t | to Mr. Johnson's execution? That's the |
| 16 | amount of time | e in which it took |
| 17 | A. | Yes. |
| 18 | Q. | to administer all nine syringes? |
| 19 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 20 | | THE WITNESS: Well, I assume that. This |
| 21 | form is | filled out in the death watch area. They |
| 22 | can only | y see what they see through the camera. So |
| 23 | if they | see that the warden gives the order to |
| 24 | or motio | on to start the execution, they can see it. |
| 25 | | They can also see when the white block |

| 1 | appears in | the window, and they know what that |
|----|--------------------|----------------------------------------|
| 2 | means. | |
| 3 | But | I don't know what else they can see. |
| 4 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 5 | Q. Tel | l me what |
| 6 | A. Not: | hing that goes on inside the injection |
| 7 | room. | |
| 8 | Q. So | they watch everything on the camera? |
| 9 | A. Yes | |
| 10 | Q. Oka | y. Have you ever been in the death |
| 11 | watch area, watch | ing from the camera? |
| 12 | A. I've | e always been the executioner. |
| 13 | Q. Okay | y. What did you observe during Billy |
| 14 | Ray Irick's execut | tion? |
| 15 | A. Notl | ning unusual. |
| 16 | Q. Well | l, what do you mean by "unusual?" |
| 17 | A. If | you remember something from something |
| 18 | like that, it is h | pecause something especially after |
| 19 | you've done 12, 10 |), 13. Unless there's something |
| 20 | unusual about it, | there's nothing nothing to |
| 21 | remember. There's | s nothing. It's not like there's |
| 22 | not. There's noth | ning rememberable about it. |
| 23 | Q. Do y | you remember what Billy Ray Irick |
| 24 | looked like? | |
| 25 | D T do | |

| 1 | 0 | And do you remember if he moved during |
|----|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 1 | Q. | And do you remember if he moved during |
| 2 | the execution | ? |
| 3 | A. | I do not remember anybody ever moving |
| 4 | during aft | er the first syringe is started. |
| 5 | Q. | And when you say "anybody," you mean |
| 6 | anyone that's | ever been executed that you've |
| 7 | participated | in? |
| 8 | Α. | Usually, after the first syringe is |
| 9 | administered, | all movement, all sound except maybe a |
| 10 | snore stop | s. |
| 11 | Q. | And who did who did you hear snoring |
| 12 | during an exe | cution? |
| 13 | A. | I've heard many. |
| 14 | Q. | And how many is "many?" |
| 15 | A. | I don't know. I have no idea. Somewhere |
| 16 | between three | and six. |
| 17 | Q. | Okay. So would you consider that a |
| 18 | normal sign du | uring an execution? |
| 19 | A. | I've heard when I've talked to the |
| 20 | people in other | er states that I've visited, it seems to |
| 21 | be normal. So | ome do and some don't. |
| 22 | Q. | Okay. And so that doesn't give you any |
| 23 | cause for cond | cern, that the inmate snores? |
| 24 | A. | It does not. |
| 25 | Q. | Did you notice Mr. Irick, did he snore? |

| 1 | Α. | I do not recall. |
|----|-----------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. 1 | Do you recall if he was coughing at all? |
| 3 | A. : | I do not recall. |
| 4 | Q. 1 | Do you remember if he made any other sort |
| 5 | of movement of | his head? |
| 6 | A. I | Not that I recall. |
| 7 | r | MS. LEONARD: I'm going to pull up |
| 8 | Exhibit (| 60, six-zero. |
| 9 | | (Exhibit No. 60 marked.) |
| 10 | 5 | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD | : |
| 12 | Q. I | At the top of this document, it says |
| 13 | "Declaration of | E David A. Lubarsky, M.D." Is that what |
| 14 | you're looking | at? |
| 15 | Α. 3 | Yes, it is. |
| 16 | Q. I | Have you ever seen this document before? |
| 17 | Α. | I have not. |
| 18 | Q. | Okay. Do you want a second to look |
| 19 | through it? | |
| 20 | Α. (| Okay. |
| 21 | Q. | Just let me know. You can take your |
| 22 | time, but let m | me know when you're ready to talk about |
| 23 | it. | |
| 24 | | (Pause.) |
| 25 | Г | THE WITNESS: Okay. |

BY MS. LEONARD: 1 2 0. I'm looking in particular at Item 3 on 3 Page 1. Okay. 4 A. It starts with "The official media 5 0. witnesses." 6 A. Okay. 8 0. It says that: "The official media witnesses described 9 physical behavior of Mr. Irick after the 10 drugs were administered that I recognized 11 12 to be signs that Mr. Irick was not in the plane of surgical anesthesia during his 13 execution. This is important, because an 14 inmate who is not placed in a plane of 15 16 surgical anesthesia is not protected from the subsequent torturous effects of the 17 lethal injection process. These signs and 18 19 indicators include that Mr. Irick, quote, gulped for an extended period of time, end 20 quote; was, quote, choking and gasping, 21 coughing; and that, quote, his stomach was 22 moving up and down, end quote. Published 23 media accounts report, quote, Irick did 24 25 appear to react physically to the

vecuronium bromide. He jolted and produced 1 what sounded like a coughing or choking 2 noise. He moved his head slightly and 3 appeared to briefly strain his forearms 5 against the restraints. End quote. And that came from Steven Hale in an 6 article that he wrote in the "Nashville Scene" on August 7 10, 2018. Does that refresh your recollection seeing 9 Mr. Irick move during the execution? 10 11 MR. MITCHELL: Objection, form. THE WITNESS: I do not -- I do not recall 12 any of that. I don't know how anybody would know 13 14 when that drug was administered, because of the time it takes to prepare the midazolam and how 15 long it took to administer each drug, to say 16 17 anything other than -- I'm interested in how they get their timeline, but that's not for me to 18 decide. 19 All I remember is nothing turned out any 20 different about Billy Irick opposed to anybody 21 22 They've all been basically the same, other

than occasionally you'll get a snoring sound from

some of them.

BY MS. LEONARD:

23

24

25

| 1 | Q. Okay. But you don't remember any sort of |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | choking, gasping, or coughing? |
| 3 | A. I do not. |
| 4 | Q. Do you have any idea where the media |
| 5 | witnesses might have gotten this idea? |
| 6 | A. No, ma'am; I do not. |
| 7 | Q. And when the doctor explains that the |
| 8 | inmate who's not placed in a plane of surgical |
| 9 | anesthesia is not protected from the subsequent |
| 10 | torturous effects, do you know what that means? |
| 11 | A. No, ma'am; I do not. |
| 12 | Q. I think what the doctor's trying to say |
| 13 | there is that the inmate who is not completely |
| 14 | unconscious may feel the effects from the second and |
| 15 | third drug. Does that make sense to you? |
| 16 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 17 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. I don't know |
| 18 | how anybody would know, other than people in the |
| 19 | room, when the second and third drugs were exactly |
| 20 | administered. |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 22 | Q. Right. But if it's the case that the |
| 23 | second drug and/or the third drug caused someone to |
| 24 | feel torturous pain, it would be important for the |
| 25 | first drug to make an anesthetic effect, right? |

| 1 | A. Right, and that's the reason we take the |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | two minutes and the warden does his check to see if |
| 3 | anyone reacts before we start the second syringe. |
| 4 | Q. And if it is medically possible for |
| 5 | someone to be feeling those torturous effects, even if |
| 6 | they're not making any movement, does that bother you? |
| 7 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 8 | THE WITNESS: I follow the protocol as it |
| 9 | is written. And what I have seen out of all the |
| 10 | executions I've been involved with, I've not seen |
| 11 | anything that gives me pause. |
| 12 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 13 | Q. And if you ever did see something that |
| 14 | gave you pause, what would you do? |
| 15 | A. You would have to wait for that to |
| 16 | happen. I can't sit here and say what would happen or |
| 17 | what I would do. |
| 18 | Q. And what if you learned that they are |
| 19 | feeling pain, even though you can't see anything? |
| 20 | MR. MITCHELL: Object to form. |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: I don't know. |
| 22 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 23 | Q. You don't know what you would do? |
| 24 | A. No. |
| 25 | Q. Would you feel differently about the |

```
1
     execution process?
 2
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
                   THE WITNESS: I don't know. I can't
 3
           answer that.
 4
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 5
                  Why do you think it is that the media
 6
           0.
    witnesses said that they saw all these signs in
    Mr. Irick?
 8
 9
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
10
                   THE WITNESS: I do not know.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
12
           0.
                Did anyone else on the execution team see
13
    Mr. Irick make any of those movements?
14
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
15
                   THE WITNESS: You would probably have to
16
          ask them. I never heard nobody mention anything
          of the sort.
17
18
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                 When you had the follow-up meeting with
19
    the warden after the execution, did anyone talk about
20
21
    seeing Mr. Irick make any movements or choking or
    coughing?
22
                  MR. MITCHELL: Object to the form.
23
24
                   THE WITNESS: Not that I recall.
25
                   (Exhibit No. 59 marked.)
```

```
1
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                   I'll now introduce Exhibit 59, five-nine.
 2
           0.
           A.
 3
                   Okay.
                   Have you ever seen this document before?
           0.
 5
           A.
                   No, ma'am.
                   Do you want a minute to look through it?
 6
           0.
 7
          A.
                   Is that Billy Ray apologizes? Is that
    what you're talking about?
 8
 9
           Q.
                   Yes.
                         The title at the top says
    "Tennessee Inmate Billy Ray Irick Apologizes Before
10
    Being Executed."
11
                   Okay.
12
          A.
                   (Pause.)
13
                   THE WITNESS: Okay, I'm good.
14
15
    BY MS. LEONARD:
                   Okay. On the bottom of Page 2, there's a
16
          Q.
    paragraph underneath the photo of Mr. Irick. There's a
17
18
    paragraph that starts, "Then the execution proceeded."
    Do you see the paragraph I'm looking at?
19
                   Yes, I do.
20
          A.
                   It says: "Then the execution" --
21
          0.
22
          A.
                   Yes, yes.
                   Okay. "Then the execution proceeded.
23
          0.
    minute later his eyes closed. Snoring and heavy
24
    breathing were heard. At 7:34 p.m., there was
25
```

| 1 | coughing, huffing, and deep breaths. An attendant |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | began yelling 'Billy,' and checked the inmate and |
| 3 | grabbed his shoulder, but there didn't seem to be any |
| 4 | reaction. Minutes later, Irick let out a cough or |
| 5 | choking sound as his face turned dark purple. Then he |
| 6 | appeared to stop making noise and was soon after |
| 7 | pronounced dead." |
| 8 | Do you remember Mr. Irick snoring? |
| 9 | A. I don't remember. I don't recall it. |
| 10 | Q. Do you remember seeing his face turn dark |
| 11 | purple? |
| 12 | A. No. But I will say the number of |
| 13 | executions I've seen, I've seen some people turn red. |
| 14 | I've seen some turn ashen color. I think everybody |
| 15 | they all seem to react a little different. But I don't |
| 16 | remember anything unusual about Billy Irick. |
| 17 | Q. So you would consider turning purple or |
| 18 | turning red or turning ashen, is that what you said, |
| 19 | you would consider that normal? |
| 20 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 21 | THE WITNESS: Some are different. I |
| 22 | don't know if it's normal, but I don't see |
| 23 | anything outstandingly unusual about it. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | Q. Okay. So it wouldn't be so this is an |

```
1
                   THE WITNESS: I cannot say 100 percent,
           but all of them should be or are.
 2
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 3
           0.
                   Okay. And whose job is it to make sure
 5
    they are?
           A.
                   The attendant we talked about that goes
 6
 7
    in with the EMTs, that's their duty.
                   The person who pushes the equipment cart?
 8
 9
           A.
                   Yes; yes, that's him.
                   Okay. Did you prepare the lethal
10
           0.
    injection chemicals for Mr. Irick's execution?
11
          A.
                   I did.
12
           Q.
                   Did you prepare a second dose of the
13
    midazolam?
14
15
          A.
                   I did.
                   I'm going to take a look at Exhibit 58 --
16
           Q.
    five eight.
17
18
                   (Exhibit No. 58 marked.)
                   (Pause.)
19
20
                   THE WITNESS: Okay.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
21
22
          Q.
                 Have you seen this document before?
                  Didn't we look at this a few minutes ago?
23
          A.
                  We looked at one that was similar for
24
          0.
    Mr. Johnson, I believe. I do not believe we looked at
25
```

1 this document yet. 2 Because other than what I saw a few minutes ago, it would be the first time I seen it. 3 0. Okay. And do you know what this document 4 is? 5 6 A. Yeah, for the lethal injection and for the -- yeah, the chemicals are mentioned. 8 Okay. And so this -- I think you explained this to me before about Donnie Johnson's 9 execution. But is this the record of the lethal 10 11 injection chemicals that were administered? 12 This is -- it should be. The recorder next to me should record the times when they were 13 injected; yes, ma'am. 14 15 Okay. And when you go to Page 2 of this 0. 16 document, it says in the handwriting, sort of in the blank section there, "Not used." What does that mean? 17 That's Set No. 2. It wasn't used. 18 19 That's a backup set. Okay. And then on Page 3, I think we 20 0. looked at one of these, at least one of these, earlier 21 22 on today. I don't believe we looked at Mr. Irick's. But is this the Chemical Preparation Time Sheet that 23 describes when the drugs are prepared? 24 25 A. It appears to be; yes, ma'am.

| 1 | Q. And so when the drugs are prepared, the |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | lethal injection recorder makes sure to record that |
| 3 | time? |
| 4 | A. Yes. |
| 5 | Q. And then |
| 6 | A. The midazolam was prepared two hours |
| 7 | later, yes. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. I think we're looking at the same |
| 9 | thing, because it says the midazolam was prepared at |
| 10 | 1928 and the vecuronium bromide was at 1724? |
| 11 | A. Yes, ma'am. |
| 12 | Q. And then the last page, Page 4, it has |
| 13 | the blue set. Do you see where I'm looking? |
| 14 | A. I do. |
| 15 | Q. And it shows there that the vecuronium |
| 16 | bromide was prepared at 1752, the potassium chloride |
| 17 | prepared at 1756, the saline was prepared at 1738. And |
| 18 | it says "Midazolam not used." Do you see that? |
| 19 | A. I do. |
| 20 | Q. What does that mean, that the midazolam |
| 21 | was not used? |
| 22 | A. I have no idea. I didn't fill the form |
| 23 | out. It probably wasn't used, but it was prepared. |
| 24 | Q. I'm sorry, you said it wasn't used but it |
| 25 | was prepared? |

1 A. It's -- yes, I always prepare it. How do you know that it was prepared? 2 Q. 3 A. I prepare it. 4 0. Is that documented on any logs anywhere? 5 A. It should be right there. It should be right there? 6 0. 7 That's the whole point of this form, yes. A. And can you think of any reason why it's 8 0. 9 not there? 10 A. No, ma'am, because I don't do the form. I do the preparation. 11 Okay. Are there any other forms that 12 document whether the second set of chemicals was 13 14 prepared? 15 A. No. And were you involved in any of the 16 Q. practice sessions leading up to Mr. Irick's execution? 17 A. I don't recall. Probably all of them. 18 Do you remember how many of them there 19 0. 20 were? 21 A. No, ma'am. And I asked you this question about 22 Q. I'll ask again for Mr. Irick. Did you Mr. Johnson. 23 measure the rate of injection of midazolam? 24 25 There's no rate of injection. I don't A.

| 1 | understand what that is. That's we're talking |
|----|--------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | about, again, the size of the catheter, which vein was |
| 3 | used, how fast or slow it's pushed would determine how |
| 4 | it filled. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. And how long was the tubing that |
| 6 | was used in Mr. Irick's execution? |
| 7 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 8 | THE WITNESS: I do not recall. I'm |
| 9 | assuming that we used somewhere around 120 inches. |
| 10 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 11 | Q. Is that documented anywhere? |
| 12 | A. No, I don't think so. |
| 13 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 14 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. I think this might |
| 15 | be a good stopping point for just a short break, |
| 16 | maybe a 10-minute break, until 5:00 Eastern/4:00 |
| 17 | Central. |
| 18 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record |
| 19 | at 3:49 p.m. |
| 20 | (Recess at 3:49 p.m. to 4:01 p.m.) |
| 21 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on record |
| 22 | at 4:01 p.m. |
| 23 | MS. LEONARD: Thanks for bearing with me, |
| 24 | Executioner. I think we're getting close to the |
| 25 | end. I just have a couple more questions for you. |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. I want to go back to Exhibit 2. |
| 3 | A. Okay. |
| 4 | Q. These are the midazolam storage and |
| 5 | preparation instructions. Earlier, we read the first |
| 6 | paragraph that talked about 24 hours at room |
| 7 | temperature; three days at cold temperature, |
| 8 | refrigerated; and 24 days frozen. |
| 9 | When you go to retrieve the drugs with |
| 10 | the warden prior to the execution, are they at room |
| 11 | temperature? |
| 12 | A. No, they're in the refrigerator. |
| 13 | Q. They're in the refrigerator at that |
| 14 | point? |
| 15 | A. Yes, yes. |
| 16 | Q. Okay. And how do you know that they're |
| 17 | not still frozen? |
| 18 | A. Because you can see the liquid move |
| 19 | inside. |
| 20 | Q. Are you the individual that moves the |
| 21 | vials from the freezer to the refrigerator? |
| 22 | A. No. |
| 23 | Q. Who does that, without giving me their |
| 24 | name? |
| 25 | A. Well, it has to be the warden, because |

| 1 | he's the only one that got a key to it. | |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|--|
| 2 | Q. Okay. So the first time that you ever | |
| 3 | see the lethal injection drugs is when you pull them | |
| 4 | from the refrigerator? | |
| 5 | A. No. Sometimes when they're delivered to | |
| 6 | the institution, like we talked about earlier today, I | |
| 7 | like to be there to see if anything has changed. What | |
| 8 | kind of vials are they in, the size of the vials. Are | |
| 9 | there any instructions, special instructions, come with | |
| 10 | them. | |
| 11 | But I try and like to be there, and I | |
| 12 | think most every time I have been, just to see what we | |
| 13 | have and how I need to prepare them at practice. | |
| 14 | Q. Okay. So you see them when they're first | |
| 15 | delivered? | |
| 16 | A. Yes. | |
| 17 | Q. And then and then you sometimes see | |
| 18 | them at practices? | |
| 19 | A. Yes. | |
| 20 | Q. Some of that was a little garbled, but I | |
| 21 | think I got it. | |
| 22 | A. I see them at practice, I see them when | |
| 23 | they're delivered, I see them when we pick them up to | |
| 24 | use them. | |
| 25 | Q. On the night of the execution, you mean? | |

days before execution. None of those are allowed.

25

| 1 | has access to take pictures after the execution. |
|-----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. I think I I've got you. So no |
| 3 | one from the medical examiner's office is allowed to |
| 4 | come in until the execution is completed? |
| 5 | A. They're in a holding area close to the |
| 6 | execution chamber. They're not in contact with the |
| 7 | inmate or anything. |
| 8 | Q. Okay. And they're not and they don't |
| 9 | interact with you at all? |
| LO | A. No, because I'm in the room. |
| L1 | Q. Okay. |
| L2 | A. I'm in that room for a while. |
| L3 | And, now, could they make contact in the |
| L4 | area where they are? Could they? I'm not I'm busy. |
| 1.5 | I'm in the room busy, doing what I do. |
| 16 | Q. Right. So they're so they're not in |
| .7 | the lethal injection room with you while you're |
| .8 | preparing the drugs? |
| .9 | A. The lethal injection room is big enough |
| 0.0 | for three people. That's it. |
| 1 | Q. And the three people are you, the |
| 22 | recorder, and the observer and never anyone else? |
| 3 | A. That's correct. |
| 4 | Q. Okay. And no one ever takes photos of |
| 5 | what the three of you are doing in there? |

| 1 | A. | No, they better not take photos of |
|----|---------------|-------------------------------------------|
| 2 | anything that | has to do with the with the any |
| 3 | execution, ot | her than the coroner's office takes |
| 4 | pictures when | they pick up the body. |
| 5 | Q. | Why is it so important that no one take |
| 6 | any of those | pictures before the execution? |
| 7 | A. | I'm not real sure, but I think it has to |
| 8 | do with state | law. |
| 9 | Q. | Do you think there's a state law that |
| 10 | prohibits tak | ing photos before an execution? |
| 11 | Α. | Well, when you say "before," I don't know |
| 12 | how much you | mean "before." While he's on death watch, |
| 13 | the execution | and all that, I think so. |
| 14 | Q. | Okay. Are you aware that some states |
| 15 | perform execu | tions by firing squad? |
| 16 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 17 | | THE WITNESS: I've heard they have. |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 19 | Q. | I'm sorry, could you repeat that answer? |
| 20 | Α. | I've heard they have. |
| 21 | Q. | Do you know which states they are? |
| 22 | A. | No, I do not. |
| 23 | Q. | Do you know how many states allow that? |
| 24 | A. | I do not. |
| 25 | Q. | Do you carry a firearm? |

| 1 | Α. | I do not. |
|----|-----------------|------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. | Do you carry a firearm at work? |
| 3 | Α. | I do not. |
| 4 | Q. | Do you have any firearms training? |
| 5 | Α. | I do. |
| 6 | Q - | When did you complete firearms training? |
| 7 | Α. | I did it for a number of years. Now, |
| 8 | it's been two | or three years since I have had a |
| 9 | requalificati | on. But I know about firearms, yes. |
| 10 | Q. | Okay. And are you required to do that as |
| 11 | part of your | job? |
| 12 | Α. | Not for my job. |
| 13 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. Objection. |
| 14 | I'm goi | ng to instruct you not to answer, |
| 15 | Executi | oner. |
| 16 | | THE WITNESS: Okay. |
| 17 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 18 | Q. | Without |
| 19 | * | MR. MITCHELL: Pursuant to the protective |
| 20 | order. | |
| 21 | BY MS. LEONARD: | |
| 22 | Q. | Without without specifically |
| 23 | identifying a | nyone, do you know of anyone at TDOC |
| 24 | that's qualif | ied to use a firearm? |
| 25 | Α. | I know a lot of people are. |

| 1 | Q. | A lot of people are, you said? |
|----|----------------|----------------------------------------|
| 2 | Α. | Yes. |
| 3 | Q. | Okay. And does TDOC provide firearms |
| 4 | training? | |
| 5 | A. | They do. |
| 6 | Q. | Does TDOC have access to firearms? |
| 7 | A. | They do. |
| 8 | Q. | Does TDOC have access to a shooting |
| 9 | range? | |
| 10 | Α. | They do. |
| 11 | Q. | Does TDOC own firearms? |
| 12 | | MR. MITCHELL: Objection to form. |
| 13 | | THE WITNESS: Do they do they own |
| 14 | them? | |
| 15 | BY MS. LEONAR | D: |
| 16 | Q. | Yes. |
| 17 | A. | They have yeah, the department has |
| 18 | firearms. | |
| 19 | Q. | Okay. And does the TDOC have access to |
| 20 | ammunition? | |
| 21 | A. | Yes. |
| 22 | Q. | Does the TDOC have facilities where a |
| 23 | firing execut: | ion squad execution could take place? |
| 24 | | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 25 | | THE WITNESS: I don't know what that |

```
1
           entails.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 2
 3
                   Could the TDOC use the firing -- the
           Q.
 4
     shooting range that you mentioned before to conduct a
     firing squad execution?
 5
 6
                   MR. MITCHELL: Objection to for.
 7
                   THE WITNESS: I don't see how, because
          you have to allow if there are witnesses. You
 8
          have to allow victims, witnesses. And there's a
 9
10
          lot more to it than just shooting somebody.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
                  And so there wouldn't be room for that in
12
13
    the current shooting range?
                   No. Not the way it is now, no.
14
          A.
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form.
15
    BY MS. LEONARD:
16
                  Not the way it is now? Okay.
17
          0.
18
                   Could the TDOC execute somebody by firing
    squad?
19
20
                   MR. MITCHELL: Same objection.
21
                   THE WITNESS: Could they?
    BY MS. LEONARD:
22
                 Could they, yes?
23
          0.
                   Is that a question? Do I answer that?
24
          A.
                  You have to answer that, yeah.
25
          Q.
```

| 1 | MR. MITCHELL: You can answer, yes. |
|----|------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | THE WITNESS: I think it would require a |
| 3 | change in state law. So no; until the law is |
| 4 | changed, no. |
| 5 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 6 | Q. And if the law changed, would the TDOC be |
| 7 | allowed to do it? |
| 8 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 9 | THE WITNESS: What? If if it's the |
| 10 | law, that's what we do. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. Okay. And if the law said Tennessee was |
| 13 | going to use a firing squad, would you be willing to |
| 14 | act as the executioner in that protocol? |
| 15 | MR. MITCHELL: Form. |
| 16 | THE WITNESS: When you say "firing |
| 17 | squad," I don't know how that works. How does |
| 18 | that work? Is that one person, six people? One |
| 19 | loaded gun, six loaded guns? We're inside, |
| 20 | outside? Outside in the rain, the cold? Inside, |
| 21 | where there's chance of ricochet? |
| 22 | There's a lot of factors that would go in |
| 23 | to making that decision. |
| 24 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 25 | Q. So whether or not you were willing to |

it; but no else who's not allowed to would be able to

25

```
1
     see it, just like it is now for the lethal injection.
 2
                   If that were the case, assuming that,
 3
    would you be willing to be the executioner who executes
 4
     someone by a single bullet in the back of the head?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form objection.
 5
                   THE WITNESS: We would have to cross that
 6
 7
          bridge when we got do it.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
 8
 9
          Q.
                   Would you consider it?
10
                   MR. MITCHELL: Form objection.
                   THE WITNESS: I would consider anything,
11
          but we would have to cross that bridge when we got
12
          to it.
13
    BY MS. LEONARD:
14
                   Okay. And when you say you would
15
          0.
16
    consider anything, if the state law were a different
    set of drugs -- so something other than midazolam,
17
18
    vecuronium bromide, and potassium chloride -- would you
    still be willing to act as the executioner?
19
                  MR. MITCHELL: Form objection.
20
                   THE WITNESS: If the warden and the
21
          commissioner asked me to, and state law, yes.
22
    BY MS. LEONARD:
23
                  Okay. And what if the state law were
24
          0.
    such that they took away the vecuronium bromide so all
25
```

| 1 | you used was the midazolam and potassium chloride? |
|----|-------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Would you still be willing to act as the executioner? |
| 3 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 4 | THE WITNESS: I don't know what the drug |
| 5 | does or doesn't do or how that affects anything. |
| 6 | I don't know. |
| 7 | All I can tell you, if the State passes a |
| 8 | law that that's allowed, the warden or |
| 9 | commissioner, whoever asked me to continue doing |
| 10 | what I'm doing, I would. |
| 11 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 12 | Q. And would that be true even if the drugs |
| 13 | were administered orally instead of by injection? |
| 14 | MR. MITCHELL: Same form objection. |
| 15 | THE WITNESS: When you say "administered |
| 16 | orally," there'd be no need for an executioner. |
| 17 | They could take them themselves, I would think. |
| 18 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 19 | Q. Well, would you be willing to make to |
| 20 | be the person who mixed up the drugs if that were |
| 21 | required? |
| 22 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 23 | THE WITNESS: If the state law and the |
| 24 | warden and commissioner asked me to do to |
| 25 | continue doing what I do, I would. |

| 1 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
|----|---------------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | Q. Okay. And you raise an interesting |
| 3 | point, that maybe the inmate could do it by themselves. |
| 4 | Do you think that would be a good idea? |
| 5 | MR. MITCHELL: Same objection. |
| 6 | THE WITNESS: It don't matter what I |
| 7 | think. It is what state law thinks and what I am |
| 8 | asked to do. |
| 9 | BY MS. LEONARD: |
| 10 | Q. But you participated in creating this |
| 11 | protocol, right? |
| 12 | A. I was asked to tell the part I do in |
| 13 | setting up the lines and having witnesses, as many as I |
| 14 | seen, to develop some of the procedures. |
| 15 | Q. Okay. And if the state law and the |
| 16 | warden and commissioner decided they were going to use |
| 17 | a different protocol, such as an oral an oral |
| 18 | administration of drugs, would you want to be involved |
| 19 | in that process? |
| 20 | A. I never asked to be in another one. |
| 21 | MR. MITCHELL: Objection. |
| 22 | THE WITNESS: They they told me I |
| 23 | would be. So if they told me I would be, I would |
| 24 | be. |
| 25 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. I think we're almost |

```
at the end of this deposition. Is it okay if we
 1
 2
           just go off the record for maybe five minutes,
 3
           just so I can consult with my cocounsel here?
                   MR. MITCHELL: Sure thing.
 4
                   MS. LEONARD: Okay. Great.
 5
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're off the record
 6
 7
          at 4:15 p.m.
                   (Recess at 4:15 p.m. to 4:23 p.m.)
 8
 9
                   THE VIDEOGRAPHER: We're back on record
10
          at 4:23 p.m.
    BY MS. LEONARD:
11
                  Executioner, is there anything that you
12
          0.
    said here today that you feel the need to clarify?
13
                   Nothing comes to mind right now.
14
          A.
                   Okay. Or anything that you need to
15
    restate or otherwise add to?
16
                   No. Maybe the fact that I should have
17
          A.
18
    said it a different way or something, but no. I was
    sitting here thinking, and I -- I can't think of a
19
    thing, no.
20
                  It's funny how that works.
21
          Ο.
22
          A.
                  Yeah.
                  Did you take any notes during the
23
          0.
    deposition today?
24
25
          A.
                   I have not.
```

| 1 | Q. And did you take any do you have any |
|----|-----------------------------------------------------|
| 2 | documents in the room with you, other than the ones |
| 3 | that we discussed together? |
| 4 | A. I don't have any. |
| 5 | Q. Okay. So just the exhibits that we used, |
| 6 | and that's it? |
| 7 | A. Just what you used on the computer. |
| 8 | MS. LEONARD: Okay. Great. I think |
| 9 | that's all that I have. |
| 10 | MR. MITCHELL: Okay. Thank you. |
| 11 | THE VIDEOGRAPHER: Okay. We're off |
| 12 | record. The time is 4:24 p.m. |
| 13 | (Proceedings concluded at 4:24 p.m.) |
| 14 | |
| 15 | |
| 16 | |
| 17 | |
| 18 | |
| 19 | |
| 20 | |
| 21 | |
| 22 | |
| 23 | |
| 24 | |
| 25 | |

1 CERTIFICATE 2 3 STATE OF TENNESSEE 4 COUNTY OF KNOX I, Rhonda S. Sansom, RPR, CRR, CRC, LCR #685, 5 6 licensed court reporter in and for the State of 7 Tennessee, do hereby certify that the above videotaped videoconference deposition of EXECUTIONER was reported 8 by me and that the foregoing 296 pages of the 9 10 transcript is a true and accurate record to the best of my knowledge, skills, and ability. 11 I further certify that I am not related 12 to nor an employee of counsel or any of the parties to 13 the action, nor am I in any way financially interested 14 in the outcome of this action. 15 I further certify that I am duly licensed 16 by the Tennessee Board of Court Reporting as a Licensed 17 18 Court Reporter as evidenced by the LCR number and expiration date following my name below. 19 20 Shonda S. Sanson 21 22 Rhonda S. Sansom, RPR, CRR, CRC Tennessee LCR# 0685 23 RhondaSansom@gibsonreporters.i Expiration Date: 6/30/22

24

25

Signer:

CN=RhondaSansom@gibsonreporters.com